

FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



ANNUAL BUDGET

2019 / 2020

INDEX	PAGE
<i>Mayoral Budget Speech</i>	
<i>Budget Related Resolutions</i>	
<i>Executive Summary</i>	ES 1
<i>Quality Certificate</i>	QS 1
<i>Budget Tables</i>	
Table A1: Budget Summary	B 1
Table A2: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification)	B 2
Table A2: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification)	B 3
Table A3: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)	B 4
Table A3: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)	B 6
Table A4: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	B 7
Table A5: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding	B 8
Table A5: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding	B 9
Table A6: Budgeted Financial Position	B 10
Table A7: Budgeted Cash Flows	B 11
Table A8: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	B 12
Table A9: Asset Management	B 13
Table A10: Basic service delivery measurement	B 14
<i>Other Related Supporting Documentation</i>	
Supporting Table SA1: Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'	B 15
Supporting Table SA2: Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)	B 17
Supporting Table SA3: Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'	B 18
Supporting Table SA4: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)	B 19
Supporting Table SA5: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)	B 20
Supporting Table SA6: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)	B 21
Supporting Table SA7: Measurable performance objectives	B 22
Supporting Table SA8: Performance indicators and benchmarks	B 24
Supporting Table SA9: Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	B 25
Supporting Table SA10: Funding measurement	B 26
Supporting Table SA11: Property rates summary	B 27
Supporting Table SA12 a: Property rates by category (current year)	B 28
Supporting Table SA12 b: Property rates by category (current year)	B 29
Supporting Table SA13 a: Property rates by category (budget year)	B 31
Supporting Table SA13 b: Property rates by category (budget year)	B 32
Supporting Table SA14: Household bills	B 33
Supporting Table SA15: Investment particulars by type	B 34
Supporting Table SA16: Investment particulars by maturity	B 35
Supporting Table SA17: Borrowing	B 36
Supporting Table SA18: Transfers and grant receipts	B 37
Supporting Table SA19: Expenditure on transfers and grant programme	B 38
Supporting Table SA20: Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	B 39
Supporting Table SA21: Transfers and grants made by the municipality	B 40
Supporting Table SA22: Summary councillor and staff benefits	B 41
Supporting Table SA23: Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)	B 43
Supporting Table SA24: Summary of personnel numbers	B 44
Supporting Table SA25: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	B 45
Supporting Table SA26: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	B 46
Supporting Table SA27: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)	B 47
Supporting Table SA28: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	B 48
Supporting Table SA29: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)	B 49
Supporting Table SA30: Budgeted monthly cash flow	B 50
Supporting Table SA31: Not required by FBDB - Table regarding municipal entities	B 51
Supporting Table SA32: List of external mechanisms	B 52
Supporting Table SA33: Contracts having future budgetary implications	B 53
Supporting Table SA34a: Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	B 54
Supporting Table SA34b: Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	B 57
Supporting Table SA34c: Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class	B 60
Supporting Table SA34d: Depreciation by asset class	B 63
Supporting Table SA34d: Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class	B 66
Supporting Table SA35: Future financial implications of the capital budget	B 69
Supporting Table SA36: Detailed capital budget	B 70
<i>Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan</i>	

MAYORAL BUDGET SPEECH



BUDGET SPEECH 2019 - 2020
FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Honourable Speaker,
Honourable Mayors and Speakers of our Local Municipalities,
Honourable Councillors,
Municipal Managers,
Partners in Local Government,
Members of the media,
Distinguished Guests,
Ladies and gentlemen,

Madam Speaker,

It is with a great sense of humility for the opportunity afforded me to present to the Frances Baard district the 6th MTREF budget of the district municipality. I wish to take the opportunity to welcome all our esteemed guests and stakeholders to this important occasion.

The road that we travelled to get to where we are now has not been easy, but we have managed to ensure that we put together a credible budget by all extents and purposes. We have had all required consultative engagements with our stakeholders and took into consideration all inputs received, to enable us to table this final product to you today.

The Frances Baard District Municipality would like to take this opportunity to congratulate Mr Zamani Saul on his appointment as the new Premier of the Northern Cape.

Madam Speaker, the GDP growth rate is forecasted to increase by 1.7 per cent in 2020 and to improve moderately over the medium term to 2.1 per cent in 2021 and 2022 respectively. This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations.

Madam Speaker, with the above in mind, last year we reported that the municipality had to bring in cost containment measures to mitigate the emerging risk of depleting the accumulated reserves, this situation has not changed for the 2019/20 financial year. The Cost Containment regulations and the adopted policy, remains in place as we strive to maintain a healthy balance, given the difficult economic growth period that we as a country find ourselves in. Even though the economy of the country is slowly but surely on the mend, we must remain frugal in how we allocate and spend our budget.

We therefore continued to cut down on the following operating expenditures to enable the municipality to continue to invest in capital expenditures in the district:

- Advertisements;
- Catering for commemorative days;
- Entertainment;
- Resettlement costs;
- Travel and accommodation; and
- Outsource Services.

This budget has been a product of very careful planning and forward thinking to ensure that we do not lose sight of the identified five-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) priorities. The Municipal Systems Act requires us to ensure financially and economically viable municipalities and essentially this is guided by the IDP, which is our principal strategic planning instrument.

The National Development Plan (NDP) responsibilities in translating this renewed energy into tangible and sustainable economic benefits for all our people includes:

- Creating the right environment for investment;
- Partnering with the social partners to create sustainable employment;
- Dealing decisively with governance and financial failures at state owned companies; and
- Addressing the concentrated and inequitable structure of the economy.

Madam Speaker, in his maiden budget speech in February 2019, The Minister of Finance, Mr Tito Mboweni indicated that the role of the private sector has become crucial in promoting inclusiveness in the job market. It is a fact that the Frances Baard district had a high unemployment rate since 2010 and according to STATS SA Community Survey 2016, the trend of unemployment rate has increased to 39.4%. Magareng local municipality has the highest unemployment rate (53.9%) within the district as compared to the other local municipalities.

It is with the above in mind that we have identified through local economic development the packaging of investment opportunities that focusses on promoting investment and business opportunities. We will continue to strive towards achieving an inclusive economy through the development of emerging farmer and women empowerment programmes. In 2018/19 financial year, 15 farmers were trained on how to manage a farm, which included the production system and general management. Training of SMMEs on business management and leadership will continue.

Through interaction with SMMEs we have noted that despite the significant importance and contribution of small and medium businesses to economic growth, SMMEs are still faced with numerous challenges that hinder their growth. Apart from SMME funding and access to finance,

This results in high rate of business failures. SMMEs also suffer from poor management skills which are a result of lack of adequate training and education. Last year alone 141 SMMEs were trained on bookkeeping, budgeting, and management of employees, 15 were studying towards a higher certificate in management (NQF5) and 10 were studying towards a diploma in management technology (NQF6). In terms of promoting tourism in the district, the Ganspan project to restore the pan to an eco-tourism attraction is continuing. In 2016/17 a business plan was developed to guide the upgrading of the Ganspan Pan Wetland Reserve and in the subsequent years a biodiversity and geo-technical study was completed. In 2019/20 the environmental impact assessment will be completed, thereafter the area will be re-zoned, and fencing installed. Through this project 65 temporary job opportunities have been created thus far.

Madam Speaker, despite this gloomy picture, the Frances Baard District Municipality continues to work hard to assist our local municipalities to bring services to communities in the district. I wish to share the following achievements with you:

- Through disaster management, we have assisted 185 families over the last five years, which amounts to R1,90m spent in support of these families and we have trained 180 volunteers in various disaster management competencies. Local disaster advisory forums were also established in 2018/19 to assist local municipalities to prepare for known risk and to implement disaster risk reduction programmes. In last year the municipality also conducted numerous awareness programmes to share important information on early warning signs, response and recovery activities. To strengthen the firefighting capacity in the district we intend to build two fire engine bays in Jan Kempdorp and procure additional bakkie veldfire fighting units.
- The municipality assisted with the completion of 3,366 housing units in the three local municipalities, namely Dikgatlong, Magareng and Phokwane. Our building inspectors and housing administrators continue to support and provide technical assistance to the local municipalities, without any cost to these municipalities.

- The district municipality continues to assist the three local municipalities in the annual review of their Human Settlements Sector Plans and the Chapters for their IDP's.
- During this period an amount of ±R117m was spent in the local municipalities in various projects to improve water and sanitation infrastructure.
- A variety of refuse trucks, sanitation trucks and other equipment were also handed over to municipalities to improve the quality of service they render to their communities.
- We introduced a programme to fund certain Operation and Maintenance (O&M) functions in the local municipalities and over the past five years an amount of R62,61m was spent.
- FBDM is one of the district municipalities in the country that was identified as a beneficiary of the rural road asset management system grant to assist and support the management of rural roads through the development of a Rural Road Assets Management System. The project will yield socio-economic benefits by way of skills development and creation of job opportunities. The Rural Road Assets Management System is intended to be operational at the end of the 2018/19 financial year. The municipality has appointed a service provider to oversee the development and implementation of the project for the next three years.
- Our engineering technicians continue to provide technical support to the local municipalities, without any cost to these municipalities.
- Through the Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) the municipality managed to create 102 temporary jobs in 2018/19 and for 2019/20 a target has been set to create 100 job opportunities.
- The municipality is currently reviewing the Environmental Management Framework, which is intended to proactively identify areas of potential conflict between development proposals and critical/sensitive environments. We are also currently rendering municipal health services in Dikgatlong, Magareng and Phokwane local municipalities. FBDM and Sol Plaatje signed a service level agreement which will allow Sol Plaatje to continue to render municipal health services in their jurisdiction on behalf of FBDM for the next three years.

- The district planning tribunal which was established in 2016 is operating effectively and is convening monthly meetings, depending on the availability of development applications received from local municipalities. In 2018/19 the land-use schemes for Dikgatlong and Phokwane local municipalities were gazetted.
- As part of ensuring an effective information technology environment in the district municipality as well as our local municipalities, we are in phase 2 upgrading the server capacity of the municipality. Once the server migration is complete the improved capacity will allow us to provide better IT support to our local municipalities.
- The municipality have met the 1 July 2017 deadline for the implementation of Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA), which is the intention of Government to improve accountability, transparency and reporting on municipal budgets. The municipality has worked tirelessly to ensure the smooth transition to the new Chart of Accounts and recording and classification of the municipal budget and financial information has been successfully integrated at a transaction level. As a matter of fact, since 1 July 2016 the Frances Baard District Municipality has been transacting on mSCOA and is currently on the latest version which is 6.3.
- SPLUMA - Frances Baard District Municipality, Phokwane Municipality, Dikgatlong Municipality and Magareng Municipality have agreed to establish a District Municipal Planning Tribunal (DMPT) in order to receive and dispose of land development applications and land use applications. The DMPT started being operational on the 08 of December 2016. In the 2018/19 financial year, the total number of the land development applications received from applicants were 26. Out of 26 received applications, 13 were approved.
- GIS managed to complete a Land-use survey project for Phokwane Local Municipality in the 2018/19 financial year and planned to complete a land survey for Dikgatlong Local Municipality in 2019/20. The project will assist the local municipalities to track change with regards to the land-use and ultimately informs how the municipalities will be able to build properties.

Madam Speaker, unfortunately successes also come with challenges, and we had our fair share of those over the years. The following challenges needs to be highlighted:

- There is a backlog of housing units which must be addressed during the 2019/20 financial year.

- Due to budget constraints the only infrastructure allocations to the four local municipalities in the 2019/20 financial year will concentrate on O&M. Maintaining equipment, tools and related assets to ensure their availability and that it remains fully functional is extremely important. This is the only way we can ensure that we keep services running and customers satisfied.
- The smaller municipalities in the district are struggling with financial and technical capacity constraints but despite this we are continuing to provide support in areas such as integrated development planning and financial management.

Madam Speaker, the last bullet is especially worrisome to us as I read it in light of what the MEC for Finance, Economic Development and Tourism, Mr Mac Jack, said in his 2019 provincial budget speech on municipal performance, and I quote: “The deteriorating state of local government finances in the province is of serious concern, this is evident by some municipalities’ failure to pay salaries and third parties as they become due and persistent negative cash flow positions reported by municipalities. The main contributing factor to this problem is the continuous approval of unfunded budgets by municipalities”, close quote.

As the district municipality we must ensure that we double our efforts to provide the necessary technical, financial and administrative support to ensure that we help to turn around the situation at our local municipalities.

Madam Speaker, this we are doing through the shared service approach that we have been employing over several years. In fact, the model of shared services between ourselves and the local municipalities has been operational since the early 2000s. We have a GIS shared service centre that has an established integrated web-based land viewing application and a fully operational GIS website. Through GIS we have completed land audits to verify assets in almost all our local municipalities to help improve billing systems and asset identification. Through internal audit we have ensured that we have an effective audit committee that serves not only the district municipality but also two of our local municipalities. Through risk management we give guidance to the local municipalities to review internal and external risk factors and the legal unit is rendering

legal support to municipalities, as they require or ask for our assistance in legal matters. I have already previously mentioned the work done through other units of the municipality that is entirely focussed on supporting our local municipalities.

Madam Speaker, as you can deduce from the afore-mentioned, the district municipality is singularly focussed on supporting its local municipalities to ensure that we create the best environment for our communities to live.

Madam Speaker, I would now like to take you through a more detailed presentation of how we propose to invest the funds that have been entrusted to us for the 2019/20 financial year and the two outer years, concluding in 2020/21.

The major revenue streams that supported the programmes and activities of the district municipality remains to be government grants and subsidies, interest earned on external investments and actuarial gains.

The total budget for the 2019/20 financial year is R 152,29million. The operational budget is R 148,8million and the capital budget is R 3,5million.

Looking at the breakdown of the infrastructure budget, there was increase of 42% to the 2019/20 budget as compared to the 2018/19 financial year. In terms of operation and maintenance (O&M) an allocation of R2,5million as well as a capital allocation of R2million was made to the four local municipalities respectively, for the 2019/20 financial year.

For local economic development and tourism an amount of R 4,4million and R 1,9million has been allocated respectively.

Madam Speaker, grants and subsidies remain to be our biggest source of income and we are at R 125, 892million for 2019/20 which is 95% of the total revenue. This dependency on grants and subsidies influences our expenditure.

The major grant funding that the district municipality is receiving from national government is as follows:

- Equitable Share: R 120, 606million
- Finance Management Grant: R1,000million
- Rural Asset Management Grant: R2, 670million
- EPWP: R1, 270million
- Provincial Grant – NEAR Control: R264,000
- Skills Grant: R100,000

Madam Speaker, as in the past, through this budget we continue to focus most of our resources towards the support of our local municipalities, and we will continue to do so to ensure that we improve the lives and living conditions of the communities that we were elected to serve.

In the words of our beloved Madiba, and I quote, “It always seems impossible until it's done. When a man has done what he considers to be his duty to his people and his country, he can rest in peace.” Close quote. Madam Speaker we must continue to do our best for the communities that we serve; it is because of them that we are here.

Madam Speaker, lastly, I want to sincerely thank all our Councillors, the Municipal Manager, the Heads of Department, unit managers, officials, stakeholders and members of the public who gave input to this process. I believe that this was a team effort and by sharing credit and thanking all involved, I know we will have more of your dedication and support in the implementation of the adopted budget.

I thank you.

***BUDGET RELATED
RESOLUTIONS***

ITEM: COUN 03 05/2019

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE: *ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE 2019/20 FINANCIAL YEAR*

(6/1/1 – 2019/20) (OM) (COUNCIL: 29 MAY 2019)

The Acting Director: Finance reports as follows:

The purpose of this report is to submit the annual budget for the 2019/20 financial year for approval by Council as prescribed in chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and in terms of the guidelines issued by National Treasury circulars.

Section 24 of the MFMA prescribes that the municipal council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) engagements which provide basis for the budget were held on 26 & 27 November 2018. The IDP consultative process with councillors and stakeholders was on 29 & 30 January 2019 in order to comply with section 21 (2) (a)&(b) of the MFMA. Furthermore, the budget steering committee held a working session with managers on 05, 06, 08 and 19 March 2019 to discuss inputs submitted for the compilation of the draft budget.

Subsequent to the tabling of the draft annual budget and IDP to Council on 27 March 2019, the municipality had the following consultative processes in line with the requirements of section 23 of the MFMA:

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| • Advertisement in local newspaper | 26 April 2019 |
| • National Treasury and other sector departments | 26 April 2019 |
| • Consultative meeting with councillors and stakeholders | 15 May 2019 |

The 2019/20 annual budget was prepared with conservative approach considering the South African economy growth rate that is stagnate at less than 2 per cent and high unemployment rate of 26.7 per cent. Therefore, the municipality demonstrates in the attached draft budget the improvement in the efforts to limit non-priority spending as well as implementing stringent cost-containment measures. The approach will ensure that the municipality set aside a funding to its local municipalities in assistance on the capital projects for the enhanced service delivery.

The municipality has not made provision for SAMSRA games in the 2019/20 budget as to limit non-priority items and in line with the adopted Cost Containment Policy. However, the municipality has included in the 2019/20 an amount of R8million from the savings of the 2018/19 operational expenditure to share equally to our four (4) local municipalities towards their capital assets (infrastructure projects) ensuring accelerated service delivery within the district.

National Treasury issued Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations that applied to all the municipalities and municipal entities as from 01 July 2009. Schedule A of the regulations prescribe the table of contents of the municipal budget. The required table of content according to Schedule A is as follows:

- **Mayoral Budget Speech:** - High-level summary of the budget that draws on executive summary and highlights key deliverables during the coming years;
- **Budget Related Resolutions:** - Draft resolutions must be included with the budget documentation tabled to full council;
- **Executive summary** - Must explain the financial and service delivery implications and projected financial position that the budget will have on the operations of the municipality;
- **Budget:** - The budget includes the executive summary; budget schedules – operating & capital to be approved by council; and
- **Supporting Documentations:** - Budget process overview; alignment of budget with IDP; budget related policies – overview and amendments; budget assumptions; funding of the budget; disclosure on allocations made by municipality; disclosure of salaries, allowances and benefits; monthly cash flows by source; measurable performance objectives and disclosure on implementation of MFMA as well as other legislation.

1. 2019/20 financial year project rollovers are as follow:

Municipality	Project	Amount rolled over
Phokwane	EIA Guldenskat	R 220,000
Phokwane	Phokwane Infill Development	R 140,000
Frances Baard	Environmental Health Framework	R 200,000

The operating and capital budget for the 2019/20 financial year is attached for consideration and approval by Council (**bound separately**).

The Municipal Manager, in consultation with the Acting Director: Finance, recommends as follows:

RECOMMENDATIONS:

- 1. Council resolves that the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2019/20 as per budget related resolutions of the budget**

document and indicative for the projected outer years 2020/21 and 2021/22 be approved as set out in the following schedules:

- 1.1 Budget Summary – Table A1 (Pg. B 1);**
 - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) –Table A2 (Pg. B2);**
 - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (Pg. B3);**
 - 1.4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3 (Pg. B4);**
 - 1.5 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A – Table A3 (Pg. B5-B6);**
 - 1.6 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) –Table A4 (Pg B7);**
 - 1.7 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B8);**
 - 1.8 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B9);**
 - 1.9 Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6 (Pg. B10);**
 - 1.10 Budgeted Cash Flows Table A7 (Pg. B11);**
 - 1.11 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation – Table A8 (Pg. B12);**
 - 1.12 Asset Management – Table A9 (Pg. B13);**
 - 1.13 Basic service delivery measurement table A10 (Pg. B14).**
- 2. Council notes the approved amended Integrated Development Plan for the budget year 2019/2020 as a separate item to Council;**
 - 3. Council approves the measurable performance objectives for revenue, expenditure and capital from each source reflected in Tables SA4 to SA6 for the budget year 2019/2020; and**
 - 4. Council notes that the SDBIP will be tabled to the Executive Mayor within the prescribed time frame as stipulated in the MFMA.**

RESOLVED:

- 1. Council approved the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2019/20 as per budget related resolutions of the budget document and indicative for the projected outer years 2020/21 and 2021/22 as set out in the following schedules:**

- 1.1 Budget Summary – Table A1 (Pg. B 1);**
 - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) –Table A2 (Pg. B2);**
 - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (Pg. B3);**
 - 1.4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3 (Pg. B4);**
 - 1.5 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A – Table A3 (Pg. B5-B6);**
 - 1.6 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) –Table A4 (Pg B7);**
 - 1.7 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B8);**
 - 1.8 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B9);**
 - 1.9 Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6 (Pg. B10);**
 - 1.10 Budgeted Cash Flows Table A7 (Pg. B11);**
 - 1.11 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation – Table A8 (Pg. B12);**
 - 1.12 Asset Management – Table A9 (Pg. B13);**
 - 1.13 Basic service delivery measurement table A10 (Pg. B14).**
-
- 2. Council noted the approved amended Integrated Development Plan for the budget year 2019/2020 as a separate item to Council;**
 - 3. Council approved the measurable performance objectives for revenue, expenditure and capital from each source reflected in Tables SA4 to SA6 for the budget year 2019/2020;**
 - 4. Council noted that the SDBIP will be tabled to the Executive Mayor within the prescribed time frame as stipulated in the MFMA; and**
 - 5. Council resolved to include an amount of R500,000 towards the SAMSRA games in the 2019/20 final budget.**



Ms. M. Bogatsu
Municipal Manager

30 May 2019

Date

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2020

INTRODUCTION

The annual budget for the 2019/20 financial year has been drawn up in terms of chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act no.56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Municipal Systems Act no. 32 of 2000 (MSA) on matters specifically related to the budget as well as direction from National Treasury on policy guidelines (MFMA Circulars).

The Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2019 notes that the South African economic growth for 2020 is 1.7%. However the economic statistics showed an unexpected improvement in the economic outlook. The municipalities must adopt a conservative approach when projecting their expected revenue and cash receipts as well as pay particular attention to managing of revenue effectively and carefully and evaluate all spending decisions, especially now that there has been a reduction on direct and indirect transfers to local municipalities. In generating capacity for spending on key municipal infrastructure, the municipalities will have to identify inefficiencies and eliminate non-priority spending.

The annual budget in respect of the 2019/20 financial year has been prepared according to the approved Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Process Plan and consists of the following six processes:

- **Planning:** - Schedule key dates, establish consultation forums, review previous processes. The Executive Mayor has during August 2018 tabled a time schedule outlining key deadlines for reviewing the IDP, preparation, tabling and approval of the budget.
- **Strategizing:-** Review IDP; Set service delivery objectives (3 years); Consider local, provincial and national issues; Consider previous and current year performances; Consider economic and demographic trends; Review policies and consult on tariffs
- **Preparing:** - Prepare budget, revenue and expenditure projections; Draft and amend policies; Consider local, provincial and national priorities.
- **Tabling:** - Table draft budget (*90 days prior to new financial year*), IDP & Budget related policies; Consult and consider formal responses from local, provincial and national.
- **Approving:** - Council considers approval of the budget and related policies 30 days prior to new financial year.
- **Finalising:** - Publish approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as well as Annual Performance agreements and key indicators.

1. OUTCOMES OF CONSULTATIVE PROCESS

After Council's approval of the draft annual budget on 27 March 2019, the following consultation processes and meetings in terms of section 23 of the MFMA were held or still to be held with identified stakeholders on the contents of the budget as well as on measurable performance indicators for the 2019/20 budget year:

- IDP / Budget Strategic Session;
- Workshop with Council;
- Advertisement on a local newspaper ;
- Provincial Treasury engagement on the draft budget;
- Different stakeholders as prescribed by section 23 of the MFMA; and
- Submission of the final IDP and Budget to Council .

2. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

The Northern Cape Province is the largest province geographically with a total area of 12, 384 square kilometers. (*Statistics SA, 2016*).

Frances Baard is situated in the north-eastern corner of the Northern Cape Province. The district is the most densely populated district with approximately 387, 741 people. It is bordered by 2 provinces namely the Free State in the east, the North West to the north and by two district namely Siyanda to the west and Pixley ka Seme to the south.

According to the 2016 community survey, FBDM 's growth rate has increased by 1.5% since 2011 (382083 – 387741). A slight growth in Solplaatje Local Municipality (248037 -255351); and Dikgatlong Local Municipality (46839-48164). Followed by a decline in Phokwane Local Municipality (63000 – 60168); and Magareng Local Municipality (24207- 24059). Magareng (24 203), Dikgatlong (46 842), Phokwane (63 000) and Sol Plaatje (248 042) (*Statistics SA, 2011*).

2.1 Demographic Composition:

The Frances Baard District Municipality is the most populous district in the province, accounting for over a third (36%) of the provincial population; and majority of which (60%) lives in Sol Plaatje municipality. It has a total area of 12,384 square km and a population density of 30, 85 persons per square km-making it the most density populated district in the province.

The district population has grown by 1.5% between 2011 and 2016. It is important to note that the population of Frances Baard is fairly equally distributed with 48, 5% males and 51, 4% females. The population of the district is similar to that of most developing economies; 69% is dominated by a young population who are 40 and younger. Those between the ages of 41 and 65 years account for 23% and 7% of the population are pensioners. (*Statistics Data, 2016*).

In 2016 community survey which was conducted revealed that the majority (85.69%) of the adult population (population aged 20 years and older) living in Frances Baard had some form of schooling. However 14.31% of the district adult population had no form of schooling; only 28.77% of the Frances Baard adult population had obtained some primary schooling; and only a limited portion of the District adult population (49.21%) had obtained Grade 12. As a result, the majority of the economically active population of the district is unskilled rendering it employable only in semi-skilled and unskilled occupations.

2.2 Economic Analysis:

The Northern Cape Province's largest economic contributor is the primary sector (mining and agriculture) which contribute 14% followed by the secondary sector (manufacturing and construction) which contributes 9% and lastly the tertiary sector which contributes 77% of the Provinces' Economy (*Statistics SA: Global Insight, 2016.*).

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) indicates the value of services and goods produced within the geographic boundaries of an area during a period of one year.

Frances Baard District Municipality is the strongest economic region in the province, accounting for 36% of the provincial GDP. The Major contributor to the regional GDP is Sol Plaatje with 78.85%, followed by Phokwane, Dikgatlong, and Magareng.

2.3 Employment Analysis:

The Frances Baard DM had a high unemployment rate since 2010 and according to STATS SA 2016 the trend of unemployment rate has increased to (39.4%).

Magareng local municipality has the highest unemployment rate (53.9%) within the district as compared to the other local municipalities.

2.4 Basic Service Delivery – Infrastructure Services:

- **Water & Sanitation:**

Access to water is a constitutional right to everyone as stipulated by Section 27 (b) of the Constitution of South Africa 1996. Municipalities are mandated by amongst others the Municipal Structure Act 1998, the Municipal Structures Amendment Act 2000 and the Water Services Act 1999, to provide potable water to households within their areas of jurisdiction.

It is estimated that about 5 493 households in the district have no access to water and about 16, 317 households lack access to proper sanitation.

Issues:

- The cost to eradicate backlogs is high and increasing annually;
- Municipalities in the district depend mainly on grant funding for infrastructure provision;
- With the recent draught water conservation and demand becomes a very import consideration. Water losses and non-revenue water are still very high in the local municipalities; and
- Although the District provides assistance with O&M funding, management of the O&M still needs to improve.

- **Electricity**

The availability of energy remains a serious resource challenge. In the last ten years community's access to electricity has significantly improved. In accordance with the Community survey 2016 over 92.7 % of the households in the district have access to electricity for lighting. This leaves us with a gap of 28 360 households, but with the recent completion of electricity master plans planning should improve.

Issues:

- In the very rural areas the availability of bulk electricity makes connecting to the households difficult;
- Correct billing of electricity remains a problem in some local municipalities;
- Some renewable energy projects have been implemented (Droogfontein Solar); and
- In the very rural areas the availability of bulk electricity makes connecting to the households difficult.

- **Roads and Storm Water**

Frances Baard District has about 3 160 km of gravel roads within the municipal areas. The district has purchased a grader and appointed a grader operating team to assist with maintenance of gravel streets in the category B municipalities. An amount of R2 67 000 has been allocated to the district municipality to implement the Rural Asset Management System (RRAMS). A service provider has been appointed. This system will provide information about the roads assets in local municipalities as well as conditional assessments. This will become an important tool to lobby for funding of future roads' project.

Issues:

- Because of funding issues and higher prioritizing of water and sanitation, refurbishment and maintenance of roads remain a problem in local municipalities; and
- The conditions of provincial gravel roads within the district have deteriorated over the years due to the following reasons:-
 - ✚ Insufficient funds are allocated for road maintenance; and
 - ✚ Increased traffic volume – has a negative influence on especially gravel roads.

- **Housing**

The financial year 2017/2018 was yet another successful year for the district municipality in terms of delivery of human settlements and provision of basic services. The Frances Baard District Municipality through the Infrastructure Services: Housing Unit continues to work towards accelerating the delivery of sustainable human settlements within the local municipalities.

The district municipality covers an area comprising of four (4) local municipalities, namely, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Magareng Local Municipality, Phokwane Local Municipality and Sol Plaatje Local Municipality. Both the district and local municipalities continue to work collectively to ensure that the projects are completed within the specified timeframes.

2.5 Local Economic Development (LED):

Local Economic Development is the creation of a platform and environment in order to engage stakeholders to implement municipal strategies and programmes. It's the process whereby all economic forces in a municipality are brought on board to identify resources, understand needs and plan the best way of making the local economy fully functional, investor friendly and competitively productive. Municipalities are mandated by the provisions of Section 152 (c) of the Constitution of South Africa 1996 to ensure the socio-economic development of local communities.

The district economy is still very much primary based and skewed towards the Sol Plaatje Local municipality's economy. Sol Plaatje local municipality alone is responsible for over 80% (rand value) of the value addition in the district while the secondary sector contributes well under 7%. Some of these initiatives are:

- Establishment of a manufacturing hub/cluster;
- Establishment of incubation hubs in all local municipalities;
- Establishment of an agri-park;
- Transformation and expansion of the Sol Plaatje fresh produce market;
- Youth Skills development;
- Support and development of SMMEs;
- Product development and marketing of locally produced products;
- Entrepreneurship promotion and development;
- Promotion and support of township economies;
- Informal economy support program

Issues

- Diversification of the District economy
- Low Skills Levels
- Low Economies of scale
- Poor infrastructure for businesses
- Poor coordination and support for LED

2.6 Tourism:

Tourism in the Frances Baard District has been identified as a sector with massive potential for economic growth. Frances Baard District Municipality is the smallest district with the Northern Cape, which boasts Kimberley as a major tourist destination within its region. The District remains the most visited destination within the Northern Cape. FBDM has a rich history and natural resources that can promote tourism development in the region. It is well located along the alternative route N12 from Cape Town to Johannesburg, therefore well situated for local and international tourist markets.

Our district is predominantly a mining and agricultural district, but also offers rich experiences in terms of our culture and history. The district comprises of four local municipalities, each boasting its own unique offerings:

Issues:

- Lack of functional tourist information provision;
- Lack of brand awareness;
- Limited Tourism capacity building;
- Community Involvement;
- Local Tourism associations; and
- Packaged Tourism experiences (Route development).

2.7 Environmental Management:

Municipal Health Services (MHS) are defined in the National Health Act, 2003 and places the responsibility of MHS on district and metropolitan municipalities. MHS is a shield of protection against the environmental health vulnerability of the district's population. The municipality has the executive and legislative authority for MHS although it is not fully devolved to FBDM. Currently FBDM is rendering MHS in Magareng and Dikgatlong local municipalities due to budget constraints.

As per the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 municipality must conduct a section 78-assessment before a new service can be implemented. Section 78-assessment has been conducted to determine whether the statutory responsibility will be exercised by an internal or external mechanism. The FBDM has signed the memorandum of understanding with Phokwane municipality to render municipal health services.

- ***Waste Management:***

The Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) was developed for the district and local municipalities to address the waste challenges. The main concern is that local municipalities do not budget adequately for waste management and little attention is given to the operation of landfill sites.

The FBDM is assisting the local municipalities to review the waste management plans and the plans will be finalised in the 2017/18 financial year.

- ***Water Quality***

Water quality is monitored through regular sampling and results together with recommendations to address failures are forwarded to local municipalities and stakeholders. Re-sampling is done in case of failures. Awareness campaigns are conducted in affected communities.

- ***Air Quality***

The municipality is responsible for the issuing of atmospheric emissions licenses (AELs) and ensures that emissions from industries must comply with standards. The District Air Quality Management Plan was developed, adopted and is being implemented by the district in the local municipalities.

The municipality is responsible for the issuing of atmospheric emissions licenses (AELs) and ensures that emissions from industries must comply with standards. The District Air Quality Management Plan was developed, adopted and is being implemented by the district in the local municipalities.

2.8 Disaster management and fire services:

The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) gives the responsibility of disaster management to metropolitan and district municipalities. The district disaster management unit is responsible for fire fighting in Magareng, Dikgatlong and Phokwane local municipalities. The unit is also responsible to build institutional capacity at a local level. FBDM has appointed three disaster management practitioners, one practitioner per local municipality except for Sol Plaatje.

The local municipalities do not budget for disasters or incidents occurring within their jurisdiction. They solely depend on the support and assistance from the FDBM. With reference to The National Disaster Management Framework (2005) clause 7.7.1.4., municipalities have to budget for rehabilitation and reconstruction of post-disaster.

The district municipality reviewed the District Disaster Management Plan and similar plans have also been developed for the Magareng, Phokwane and Dikgatlong local municipalities. A response and recovery strategy has also been developed to assist the district municipality and all other disaster management stakeholders to respond uniformly and be prepared for disastrous incidents/events.

FBDM is currently utilising the National Emergency Alarm Radio (NEAR) system which is maintained by the South African National Defence Force. The system will be decommissioned soon and it is incumbent upon the district municipality to procure and maintain its own new communication system. A final decision to transfer the assets to district municipalities has not yet been finalised by the SANDF.

2.9 Human Resources Development

There is continuous investment in employees and Councillors through training and development. This initiative is done jointly with other training and development institutions e.g. LGseta, SALGA and accredited institutions of higher learning. This is an attempt to enable both Councillors and employees to deliver to the expectation of the communities.

The objective of Skills Development is to create a workforce empowered with the necessary and continuously upgraded skills, knowledge and recognized qualifications in order to increase productivity and competency levels of employees.

It is also essential to identify developmental opportunities and address challenges to meet new demands of changing technologies and labour market demands. Figure illustrates the structure of FBDM and the state of the workforce in terms of vacancies.

3. DISTRICT-WIDE PRIORITY ISSUES:

In order to enhance the impact of resources allocation nationally it is imperative that planning within the three spheres of government is aligned. It is from this premise that the district Integrated Development Plan is aligned with the IDP's of local municipalities. To facilitate alignment, the priority issues of all the municipalities are combined to produce district-wide priority issues.

The district-wide priority issues are a summation of the priority issues of the local municipalities. This in essence is the process of alignment between the district integrated development plan and the IDP's of local municipalities.

On this basis the district-wide priority issues for 2019-2020 may be summarized as follows:-

- 1) Water and Sanitation
- 2) Electricity
- 3) Housing
- 4) Roads and storm water
- 5) Education
- 6) Township establishment
- 7) Disaster Management
- 8) Environmental Management
- 9) Health
- 10) Youth Development
- 11) Speed bumps and roads signs
- 12) Strategic government institution
- 13) Refuse and rock removal
- 14) Sports and recreation
- 15) Cemeteries
- 16) Street names
- 17) Roads Stalls (Taxis)
- 18) Commonages
- 19) Orphanages
- 20) Community Hall and Library
- 21) Streets' Lights
- 22) Clean Audit
- 23) Refurbishment of the Municipal buildings (Offices)
- 24) Local economic development

The provision of basic services (water, electricity, housing, sanitation, etc.) still dominates the priority list of the district municipality and remains a key focus area for attention and support.

4. ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT PRIORITIES

In order to achieve maximum impact in resource allocation and project implementation it is critical that the prioritization of needs, allocation of resources and the implementation of projects within and between the three spheres of government is aligned and harmonized. It is through this “concept” that planning at national, provincial and local level relates and informs one another.

Each of the three spheres of government has a planning tool used in the execution of its mandate. At the national level they are: the National Development Plan (NDP), Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF), the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) to mention only a few. At the provincial level it is the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) and Strategic Plans of individual departments, and at the municipal level it is the Integrated Development Plans (IDP's) and Implementation.

In accordance with the provisions of the Constitution of South Africa 1996 and the White Paper on Local Government 1998, municipalities are supposed to be “developmental local government – which is local government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives”.

Thus ideally a municipality should:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- Be responsive to the needs of the community;
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- Promote social and economic development;
- Promote safe and healthy environment;
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government;
- Facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst its staff; and
- Assign clear responsibilities for the management and coordination of this administrative unit and mechanism.

Short, medium and long term steps underpin the vision of the district municipality in improving the quality of life of communities in the district. Developmental strategic goals, objectives and annual priorities were therefore identified for the five-year electoral term of office of Council. These focus areas are encapsulated in the IDP. Municipal Performance Regulations for Section 56 managers, the main KPA's for municipalities are:-

- Basic service delivery;
- Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation;
- Local Economic Development (LED);
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management; and
- Good governance and public participation.

On this basis therefore strategic priority issues were identified and adopted. The outcome of these strategic goals and priorities with regard to the impact on the community is the reduction of backlogs in infrastructure e.g. increased access to free basic services; increased community participation in the affairs of the municipality, customer care, job creation and poverty alleviation, increased economic growth, safe and healthy environment.

Council is optimistic that the political arrangements allow for solid and stable leadership and the municipality's limited institutional structure has matured to allow for sustainable service delivery within the confines of the delegated powers and functions.

5. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Informed by the district municipality's Turn-around Strategy and the Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Section 56 employees, the following strategic objectives were formulated:

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery

Goal: *Improved access to sustainable basic services in the District.*

Objective:

- To assist LM's with compilation of prioritized project lists annually in respect of infrastructure upgrading, operations and maintenance;
- To create job opportunities for the unemployed through the promotion of EPWP principles and other initiatives in the district annually as per the annual EPWP incentive agreement;
- To support improved infrastructure planning in the district.

Goal: Facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlement.

Objective:

- To facilitate the reduction of the housing backlog by facilitating integrated human settlement in the district; and
- Monitoring of human settlements development in 3 LMs; and
- To capacitate human settlements consumers on human settlements requirements, processes and services.

KPA 2: Local Economic Development (LED)

Goal: Facilitate growth and diversification of the district economy by optimizing all available resources.

Objective:

- To support the development of a diverse economy;
- To support the develop of learning and skillful economies;
- To facilitate the development of enterprises; and
- To facilitate the development of inclusive economies.

Goal: Ensure the development of a vibrant tourism sector that facilitates sustainable economic, environmental and social benefits in the district.

Objective

- To promote tourism in the Frances Baard District.

KPA 3: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation

Goal: To render and support sustainable municipal health, environmental planning and management in the district.

Objective:

- To monitor and enforce national environmental health norms and standards in the Frances Baard District; and
- To implement and monitor environmental planning and management in the Frances Baard District by 2022.

Goal: Promotion and implementation of an effective and efficient disaster management and fire-fighting service in the Frances Baard District.

Objective:

- To support local municipalities with the implementation of Disaster Management Legislation;
- To assist local municipalities by implementing Response and Recovery mechanisms as per National Disaster Management Framework;
- To develop institutional capacity and acquire resources for firefighting services for 3 local municipalities in the district by 2022; and
- To ensure effective internal security measures.

Goal: To provide a fully effective human resources management function in FBDM and offer support to local municipalities.

Objective:

- To develop the Human Resource Strategy;
- To comply with legislative requirements relating to human resource management and development; and
- To provide support on human resource management and development function to local municipalities.

Goal: Provide sound records, archives and office support services.

Objective:

- To comply with the Provincial Archives Act at Frances Baard District Municipality and support LMs towards compliance by 2022;
- To provide effective and efficient office support functions; and
- To provide effective and cost-efficient office support services

Goal: To render an enabling ICT environment and support within the district.

Objective:

- To implement and maintain a shareable ICT environment within the District; and
- To support the improvement of ICT in three local municipalities.

Goal: To attain credible and implementable IDPs in the district.

Objective:

- To facilitate the development and review of the district municipality's IDP in compliance.

Goal: Facilitate the development of sustainable human settlements through effective town and regional planning.

Objective:

- To facilitate the development of urban and rural areas in accordance with the relevant legislation; and
- To facilitate development of Brown & Green field development.

Goal: Provision of reliable spatial information as a planning and management tool to enhance service delivery.

Objective:

- To promote the use of GIS as a tool in the District by 2022.

KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation

Goal: Create, strengthen and maintain a positive opinion of the district through effective channels of communication.

Objectives:

- To keep the public informed on government activities in the district; and
- To improve internal communication through the implementation of the internal communication strategy;

Goal: Provision of internal audit services in the FBDM and the two local municipalities.

Objectives:

- To evaluate the effectiveness of the established control processes, and assessment of compliance with legislation in FBDM and the two LMs.

Goal: Mitigation of risks, prevention and management of fraud and corruption in the district.

Objectives:

- To manage risk activities in the district;
- To prevent and manage fraud and corruption in the district;

Goal: Mainstream youth development, promote the advancement of youth economic empowerment and the provision of skills and training.

Objective:

- To facilitate and coordinate youth development in the district.

Goal: Advancing special programmes among the marginalized community groups in the district.

Objective:

- To facilitate and coordinate special programmes in the district by 2022.

KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Goal: Provide an effective and efficient financial management service in respect of municipal assets, liabilities, revenue and expenditure in a sustained manner to maximise the district municipality's developmental role.

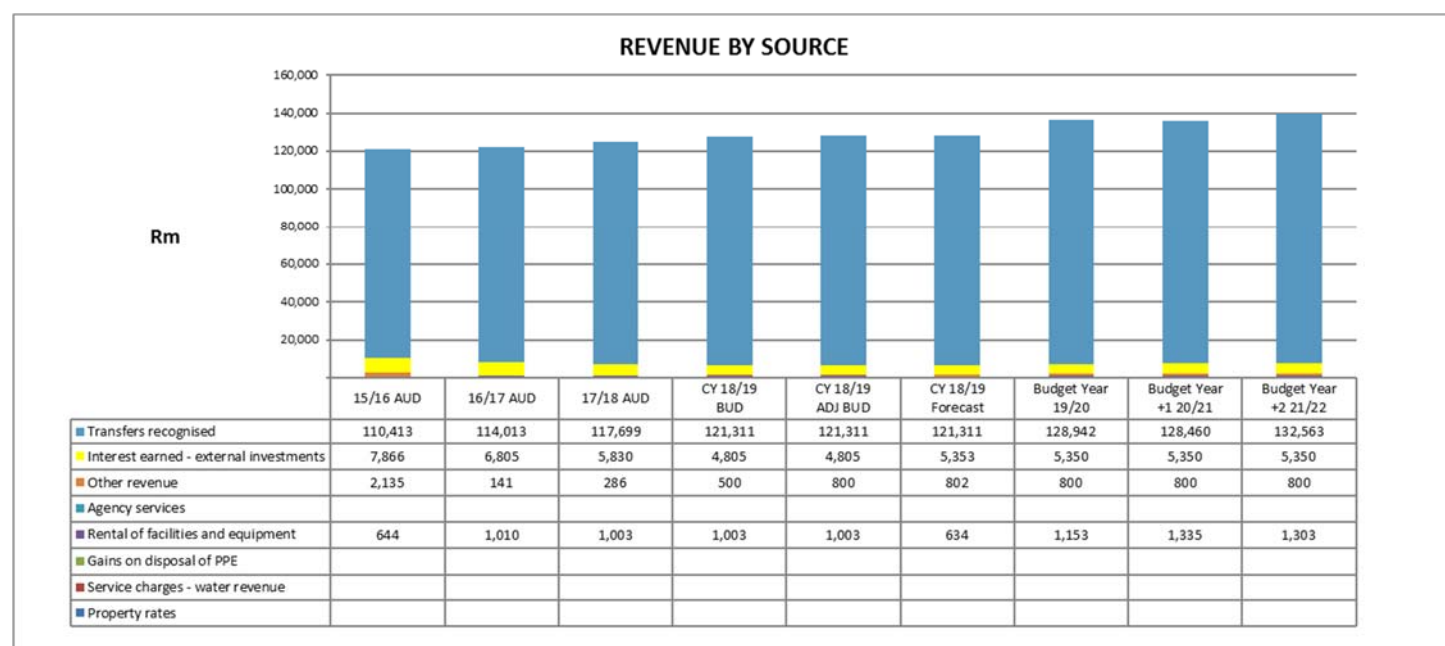
Objectives:

- To ensure compliance to all accounting and legislative reporting requirements;
- To provide financial management support to local municipalities in the district; and
- To ensure implementation of supply chain management policies and related prescripts;

6. BUDGET 2019/20 SUMMARY

Revenue By Source:

The following graph indicates the main categories of revenue for the 2019/20 financial year:

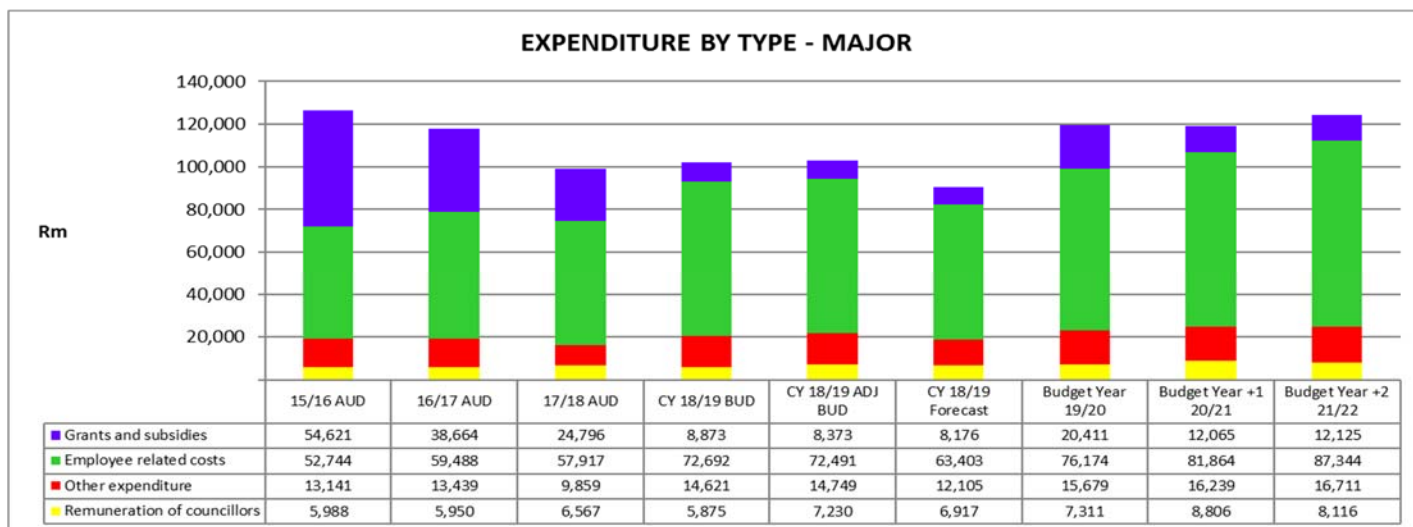


The main source of revenue is still operating grants from government which is 95% of the total revenue. The growth in income is limited to the current inflation rate and an increase in the gross domestic product (GDP) that is expected to be 1.7%. The low economic growth and the technical recession experienced in 2018 had a negative impact on the operations of the municipality's ability to sustain a high level of involvement in the district.

The municipality does not rendering basic services to communities that can generate revenue.

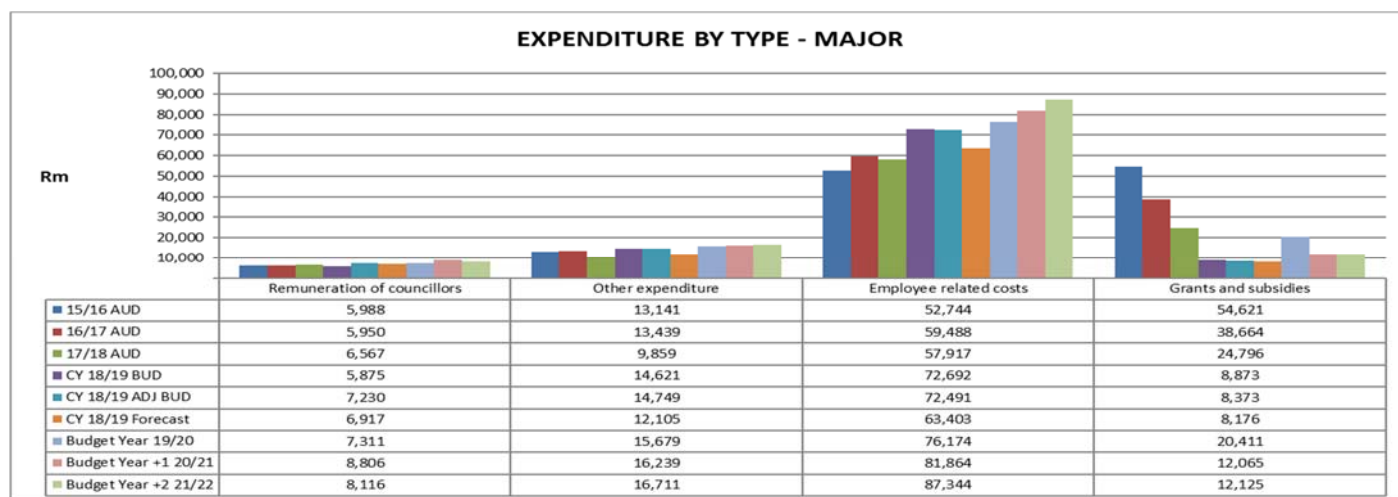
The following graph indicates the main categories of expenditure for the 2019/20 financial year:

Expenditure by Type – Major:



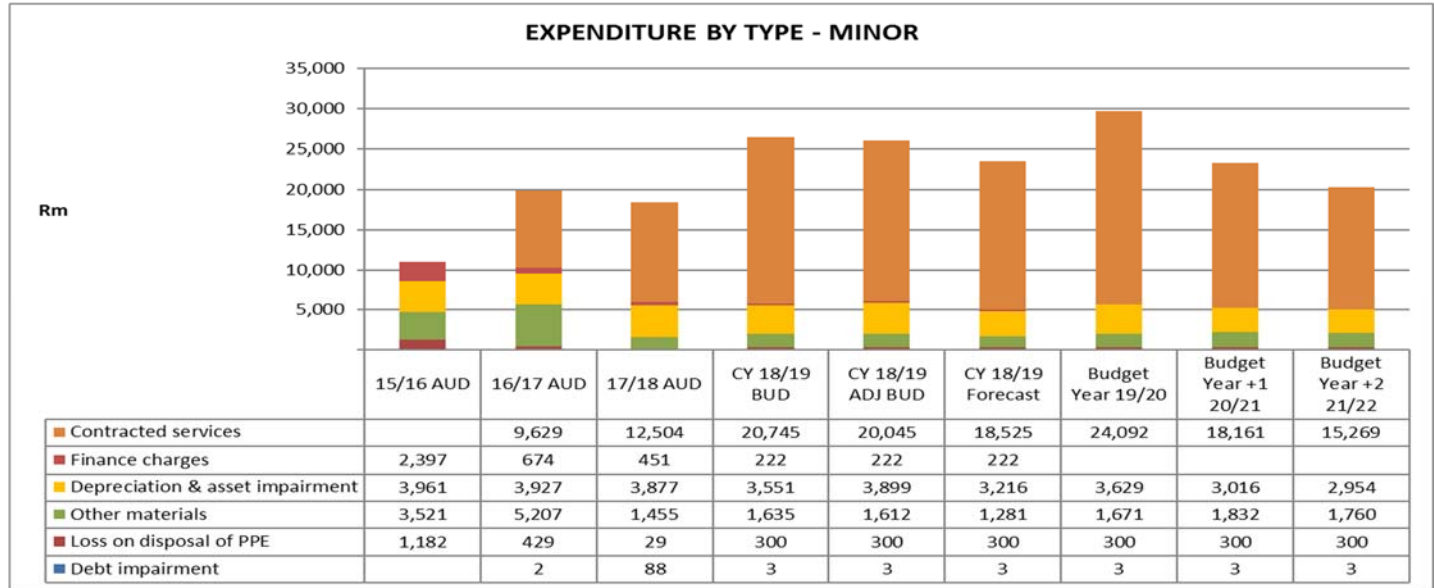
Graph clearly illustrates the increasing trends in grants and subsidies which is 43.47% increase for 19/20 as opposed to 18/19 financial year, which is due to the increase in allocations for operation and maintenance and capital to our four local municipalities.

Councillor's remuneration reflects a fair increase over the past years based on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998).



6.1 Expenditure by Type – Minor:

Expenditure relating to minor expenditure consists mainly of finance charges, depreciation & asset impairment, other materials, loss on disposal of PPE and Debt impairment.

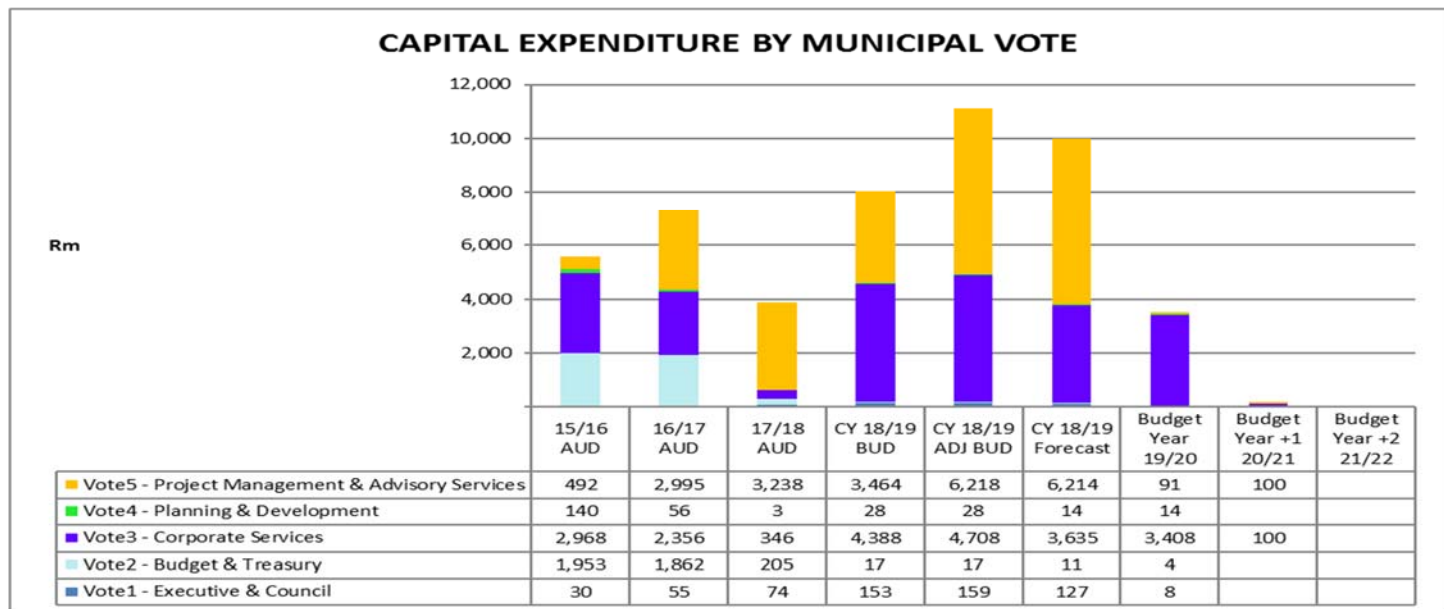


The loan for the DBSA has been paid up in the 2018/19 financial year, thus no provision has been made for 2019 / 2020.

6.2 Capital Expenditure – R3, 5 m

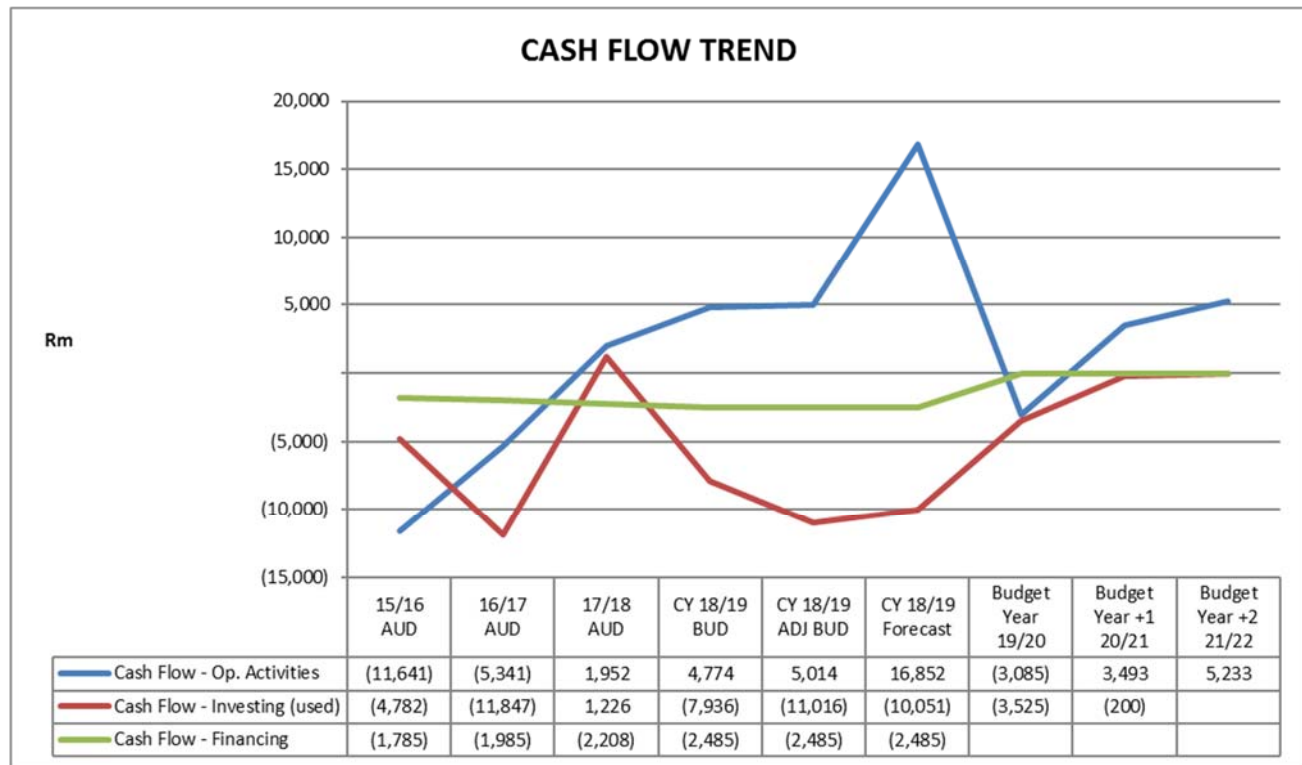
The capital needs of the municipality mainly consists of construction of satellite disaster management centre Jan Kempdorp.

6.3 Capital Expenditure – Funding Source



Capital Expenditure is funded from internal funding (Table A5 and SA36).

6.4 Projected Cash Flows



The projected cash flow of the municipality has declined in 2019/20 as compared to the actual outcome in 2017/18 this is due to the increase in allocations to local municipalities.

6.5 Other

SERVICE DELIVERY AND PROPOSED TARIFFS

Council reviewed and amended its tariff policy in respect of the 2018/19 budget year and the following proposed tariffs was implemented effective from 1 July 2018:

Sundry Charges:

Finance & Administration:-

- Rental of Council Facilities
 - Lecture room: R 1,500 per day per room, excluding VAT
 - If both 1 & 2 utilised: R2, 500 per day, excluding VAT
 - Projector required: R 300 per day, excluding VAT

A refundable breakage deposit of 20% of total rent amount.

- Tender Documents
 - Bids from R200,000 to R500,000: R100-00 non-refundable deposit (Under discretion of Municipal Manager)
 - Bids from R500,000 and more non-refundable deposit (Under

Planning and Development:-

- Rental of Plant & Machinery - Grader R435 per hour, excluding VAT at the main reception area of the municipality

10. POLICY REVIEWS

In accordance with the MFMA, the mayor of a municipality must co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's IDP and budget-related policies to ensure that the tabled budget and any revisions of the IDP and budget-related policies are mutually consistent and credible. Therefore all budget related policies were reviewed in the previous financial years. The following policies have been classified as budget related:

- ***Asset management Policy***
Approved on 23 September 2015
- ***Debt and Credit Control Policy***
Approved on 29 May 2018
- ***Tariff Policy***
Approved on 29 May 2018
- ***Investment Policy***
Approved on 29 May 2018
- ***Supply Chain Management Policy***
Approved on 29 May 2018
- ***Budget Policy***
Approved on 29 May 2018

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality – Quality Certificate: Annual Budget 2019 / 20

I, ZM Bogatsu, Municipal Manager of Frances Baard District Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name Z M Bogatsu

Municipal Manager of Frances Baard District Municipality (DC9)

Signature  _____

Date 31 May 2019

BUDGET TABLES

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment revenue	7 866	6 805	5 830	4 805	4 805	5 353	5 350	5 350	5 350
Transfers recognised - operational	110 413	114 013	117 699	121 311	121 311	121 311	128 942	128 460	132 563
Other own revenue	2 779	1 151	1 289	1 503	1 803	1 436	1 953	2 135	2 103
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	121 058	121 968	124 818	127 619	127 919	128 100	136 245	135 945	140 016
Employee costs	52 744	59 488	57 917	72 692	72 491	63 403	76 174	81 864	87 344
Remuneration of councillors	5 988	5 950	6 567	5 875	7 230	6 917	7 311	8 806	8 116
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 961	3 927	3 877	3 551	3 899	3 216	3 629	3 016	2 954
Finance charges	2 397	674	451	222	222	222	–	–	–
Materials and bulk purchases	3 521	5 207	1 455	1 635	1 612	1 281	1 671	1 832	1 760
Transfers and grants	54 621	38 664	24 796	8 873	8 373	8 176	20 411	12 065	12 125
Other expenditure	14 323	23 499	22 480	35 669	35 098	30 934	40 074	34 704	32 283
Total Expenditure	137 555	137 409	117 544	128 517	128 926	114 150	149 271	142 287	144 582
Surplus/(Deficit)	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Net)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	5 582	7 325	3 862	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	–
Transfers recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	5 582	7 325	3 862	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	–
Total sources of capital funds	5 582	7 325	3 862	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	–
Financial position									
Total current assets	83 023	66 849	63 833	44 551	60 993	57 000	53 959	56 772	62 483
Total non current assets	56 169	58 654	58 161	65 695	60 893	65 039	64 934	61 318	57 564
Total current liabilities	22 948	24 890	17 719	24 757	17 719	16 217	15 141	19 678	23 201
Total non current liabilities	32 375	32 186	28 490	32 000	28 490	32 000	35 000	36 000	39 000
Community wealth/Equity	83 869	68 427	75 785	53 489	75 677	73 822	68 753	62 411	57 846
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	(11 641)	(5 341)	1 952	4 774	5 014	16 852	(3 085)	3 493	5 233
Net cash from (used) investing	(4 782)	(11 847)	1 226	(7 936)	(11 016)	(10 051)	(3 525)	(200)	–
Net cash from (used) financing	(1 785)	(1 985)	(2 208)	(2 485)	(2 485)	(2 485)	–	–	–
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	69 275	50 102	51 072	41 401	54 281	55 388	48 779	52 072	57 305
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation									
Cash and investments available	74 825	60 552	57 122	41 401	54 281	55 388	48 779	52 072	57 305
Application of cash and investments	13 809	(39 012)	7 801	12 267	8 781	(400)	(2 250)	9 855	10 848
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	61 016	99 564	49 321	29 134	45 500	55 788	51 029	42 217	46 457
Asset management									
Asset register summary (WDV)	47 571	50 670	50 601	61 108	53 333	57 386	57 282	54 465	51 511
Depreciation	3 961	3 927	3 877	3 551	3 899	3 216	3 629	3 016	2 954
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	939	862	285	893	893	1 236	882	–	–
Repairs and Maintenance	3 521	3 936	3 071	5 145	5 145	4 481	4 663	5 016	5 041
Free services									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue cost of free services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Households below minimum service level									
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue - Functional									
Governance and administration	100 801	104 666	111 605	122 632	122 932	123 566	130 209	131 629	135 563
Executive and council	388	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
Finance and administration	100 413	104 666	111 605	122 632	122 932	123 566	129 959	131 629	135 563
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	3 650	1 815	345	368	368	368	246	259	273
Community and social services	350	1 015	345	368	368	368	246	259	273
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	3 300	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	16 607	15 287	12 663	4 619	4 619	4 166	5 790	4 058	4 181
Planning and development	16 607	15 287	12 663	4 619	4 619	4 166	5 790	4 058	4 181
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	200	204	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	121 058	121 968	124 818	127 619	127 919	128 100	136 245	135 945	140 016
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	58 339	62 254	59 676	70 175	73 720	68 606	76 984	78 291	80 995
Executive and council	15 231	18 712	19 605	19 554	22 236	20 249	21 780	22 627	22 450
Finance and administration	40 710	40 602	37 013	47 229	48 083	45 262	51 863	52 112	54 784
Internal audit	2 398	2 940	3 058	3 392	3 400	3 096	3 341	3 553	3 761
Community and public safety	11 921	10 825	10 522	12 368	11 662	10 585	14 555	14 630	15 390
Community and social services	5 140	5 277	5 884	8 149	7 936	7 254	10 385	11 149	11 791
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	6 781	5 549	4 638	4 219	3 726	3 331	4 170	3 481	3 598
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	63 186	60 397	43 637	41 423	38 245	30 411	53 969	45 152	43 921
Planning and development	60 698	57 377	39 638	34 143	32 264	26 499	46 114	37 012	35 154
Road transport	2 488	3 020	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	3 999	7 280	5 980	3 913	7 855	8 140	8 768
Trading services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	4 108	3 933	3 709	4 551	5 300	4 547	3 762	4 213	4 276
Total Expenditure - Functional	137 555	137 409	117 544	128 517	128 926	114 150	149 271	142 287	144 582
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Revenue - Functional	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal governance and administration	100 801	104 666	111 605	122 632	122 932	123 566	130 209	131 629	135 563
Executive and council	388	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
Mayor and Council	388	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	100 413	104 666	111 605	122 632	122 932	123 566	129 959	131 629	135 563
Finance	100 413	104 666	111 605	122 632	122 932	123 566	129 959	131 629	135 563
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Governance Function	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	3 650	1 815	345	368	368	368	246	259	273
Community and social services	350	1 015	345	368	368	368	246	259	273
Disaster Management	350	1 015	345	368	368	368	246	259	273
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	3 300	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	3 300	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Informal Settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	16 607	15 287	12 663	4 619	4 619	4 166	5 790	4 058	4 181
Planning and development	16 607	15 287	12 663	4 619	4 619	4 166	5 790	4 058	4 181
Development Facilitation	894	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	200	204	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism	-	200	204	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	121 058	121 968	124 818	127 619	127 919	128 100	136 245	135 945	140 016
Expenditure - Functional	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal governance and administration	58 339	62 254	59 676	70 175	73 720	68 606	76 984	78 291	80 995
Executive and council	15 231	18 712	19 605	19 554	22 236	20 249	21 780	22 627	22 450
Mayor and Council	8 691	8 933	10 470	10 097	11 873	11 130	12 102	12 744	12 045
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	6 541	9 779	9 135	9 457	10 363	9 118	9 678	9 883	10 405
Finance and administration	40 710	40 602	37 013	47 229	48 083	45 262	51 863	52 112	54 784
Administrative and Corporate Support	7 869	13 609	9 908	11 342	12 623	11 824	13 314	13 642	14 339
Finance	20 858	14 587	12 808	18 180	17 589	16 161	18 917	19 241	20 364
Human Resources	3 999	4 217	3 533	5 680	5 531	5 346	7 355	5 959	6 333
Information Technology	3 493	3 485	3 926	4 372	4 238	4 310	4 168	4 687	4 764
Legal Services	-	885	1 055	1 293	1 297	1 218	1 408	1 526	1 632
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination	-	-	1 958	2 314	2 447	2 211	2 475	2 507	2 666
Risk Management	1 613	962	956	953	975	951	1 018	1 094	1 181
Supply Chain Management	2 878	2 858	2 870	3 095	3 385	3 241	3 209	3 456	3 505
Valuation Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit	2 398	2 940	3 058	3 392	3 400	3 096	3 341	3 553	3 761
Governance Function	2 398	2 940	3 058	3 392	3 400	3 096	3 341	3 553	3 761
Community and public safety	11 921	10 825	10 522	12 368	11 662	10 585	14 555	14 630	15 390
Community and social services	5 140	5 277	5 884	8 149	7 936	7 254	10 385	11 149	11 791
Disaster Management	5 140	5 277	5 884	8 149	7 936	7 254	10 385	11 149	11 791
Housing	6 781	5 549	4 638	4 219	3 726	3 331	4 170	3 481	3 598
Housing	6 781	5 549	4 638	4 219	3 726	3 331	4 170	3 481	3 598
Informal Settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	63 186	60 397	43 637	41 423	38 245	30 411	53 969	45 152	43 921
Planning and development	60 698	57 377	39 638	34 143	32 264	26 499	46 114	37 012	35 154
Billboards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)	10 129	10 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation	-	-	1 446	3 156	3 210	2 088	3 510	3 496	3 711
Economic Development/Planning	4 109	1 581	3 785	8 675	7 117	5 848	8 387	7 549	7 605
Regional Planning and Development	-	-	3 803	5 151	4 885	4 037	5 677	4 909	5 179
Project Management Unit	46 461	44 941	7 440	10 161	10 052	7 526	10 140	11 058	8 659
Support to Local Municipalities	-	-	23 165	7 000	7 000	7 000	18 400	10 000	10 000
Road transport	2 488	3 020	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads	2 488	3 020	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	3 999	7 280	5 980	3 913	7 855	8 140	8 768
Biodiversity and Landscape	-	-	3 999	7 280	5 980	3 913	7 855	8 140	8 768
Other	4 108	3 933	3 709	4 551	5 300	4 547	3 762	4 213	4 276
Tourism	4 108	3 933	3 709	4 551	5 300	4 547	3 762	4 213	4 276
Total Expenditure - Functional	137 555	137 409	117 544	128 517	128 926	114 150	149 271	142 287	144 582
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Revenue by Vote	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	388	–	–	–	–	–	250	–	–
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	100 413	104 666	111 605	122 632	122 932	123 566	127 959	131 629	135 563
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	350	1 015	345	368	368	368	2 246	259	273
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	894	200	204	–	–	–	800	–	–
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	19 013	16 087	12 663	4 619	4 619	4 166	4 990	4 058	4 181
Total Revenue by Vote	121 058	121 968	124 818	127 619	127 919	128 100	136 245	135 945	140 016
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	22 314	25 389	26 631	27 505	30 355	27 724	30 022	31 307	31 691
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	20 664	20 871	15 678	21 275	20 974	19 402	22 126	22 696	23 869
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	22 989	24 299	27 249	36 824	36 308	32 646	43 076	43 577	45 994
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	18 346	14 778	12 743	21 533	20 511	16 500	21 337	20 167	20 770
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	53 242	52 072	35 242	21 380	20 778	17 877	32 710	24 540	22 258
Total Expenditure by Vote	137 555	137 409	117 544	128 517	128 926	114 150	149 271	142 287	144 582
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Revenue by Vote									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	388	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
1.1 - Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-
1.2 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.3 - Committee Services & Administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.4 - Internal Audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5 - Communications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6 - Legal & Compliance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.7 - Political Office - Administration	388	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.8 - Youth Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.9 - Risk Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	100 413	104 666	111 605	122 632	122 932	123 566	127 959	131 629	135 563
2.1 - Directorate	1 250	1 068	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure	99 163	103 511	110 355	121 632	121 932	122 566	126 959	130 629	134 563
2.3 - Budget Office	-	86	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.4 - Supply Chain	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	350	1 015	345	368	368	368	2 246	259	273
3.1 - Directorate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2 - Information Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3 - Human Resource Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	-	-
3.4 - Office Support Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.5 - Environmental Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	350	1 015	345	368	368	368	246	259	273
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	894	200	204	-	-	-	800	-	-
4.1 - Directorate	894	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2 - Local Economic Development	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.3 - GIS Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.4 - Spatial Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
4.5 - Tourism	-	-	204	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.6 - IDP Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.7 - PMS Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	19 013	16 087	12 663	4 619	4 619	4 166	4 990	4 058	4 181
5.1 - Directorate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - Project Management Services	15 155	14 385	11 750	3 634	3 634	3 634	3 940	2 825	2 980
5.3 - Maintenance of Roads	558	902	913	985	985	532	1 050	1 233	1 201
5.4 - Housing	3 300	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	121 058	121 968	124 818	127 619	127 919	128 100	136 245	135 945	140 016
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Expenditure by Vote	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	22 314	25 389	26 631	27 505	30 355	27 724	30 022	31 307	31 691
1.1 - Council	8 691	8 933	10 470	10 097	11 873	11 130	12 102	12 744	12 045
1.2 - Municipal Manager	2 747	2 750	2 717	3 030	3 045	2 193	2 510	2 387	2 524
1.3 - Committee Services & Administration	761	1 124	1 305	1 259	1 369	1 343	1 320	1 413	1 532
1.4 - Internal Audit	2 398	2 940	3 058	3 392	3 400	3 096	3 341	3 553	3 761
1.5 - Communications	2 124	1 890	1 958	2 314	2 447	2 211	2 475	2 507	2 666
1.6 - Legal & Compliance	1 613	885	1 055	1 293	1 297	1 218	1 408	1 526	1 632
1.7 - Political Office - Administration	3 032	4 267	3 179	3 368	3 834	3 560	3 847	4 001	4 176
1.8 - Youth Unit	948	1 639	1 933	1 800	2 115	2 023	2 002	2 082	2 173
1.9 - Risk Management	–	962	956	953	975	951	1 018	1 094	1 181
0	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	20 664	20 871	15 678	21 275	20 974	19 402	22 126	22 696	23 869
2.1 - Directorate	5 287	5 308	6 505	6 787	6 687	5 633	7 908	7 899	8 339
2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure	3 591	2 825	3 057	3 572	3 457	3 466	3 790	4 057	4 356
2.3 - Budget Office	7 250	8 200	2 350	7 821	7 524	7 062	7 219	7 285	7 669
2.4 - Supply Chain	2 878	2 858	2 870	3 095	3 385	3 241	3 209	3 456	3 505
2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool	1 657	1 680	897	–	(79)	–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	22 989	24 299	27 249	36 824	36 308	32 646	43 076	43 577	45 994
3.1 - Directorate	331	409	2 094	1 880	1 989	1 582	1 918	1 707	1 814
3.2 - Information Technology	3 493	3 485	3 926	4 372	4 238	4 310	4 168	4 687	4 764
3.3 - Human Resource Management	3 999	4 216	3 533	5 680	5 531	5 346	7 355	5 959	6 333
3.4 - Office Support Services	7 538	7 892	7 814	9 462	10 634	10 241	11 396	11 935	12 525
3.5 - Environmental Protection	2 488	3 020	3 999	7 280	5 980	3 913	7 855	8 140	8 768
3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	5 140	5 277	5 884	8 149	7 936	7 254	10 385	11 149	11 791
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	18 346	14 778	12 743	21 533	20 511	16 500	21 337	20 167	20 770
4.1 - Directorate	2 566	1 386	345	1 790	1 762	684	1 841	1 617	1 736
4.2 - Local Economic Development	5 302	5 596	3 785	8 675	7 117	5 848	8 387	7 549	7 605
4.3 - GIS Management	1 884	1 781	1 667	2 085	2 067	1 948	2 111	1 838	1 960
4.4 - Spatial Planning	4 109	1 581	2 135	3 066	2 818	2 089	3 566	3 071	3 219
4.5 - Tourism	3 368	3 933	3 709	4 551	5 300	4 547	3 762	4 213	4 276
4.6 - IDP Management	823	110	1 097	1 366	1 448	1 384	1 670	1 879	1 974
4.7 - PMS Management	294	390	5	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	53 242	52 072	35 242	21 380	20 778	17 877	32 710	24 540	22 258
5.1 - Directorate	4 199	1 591	1 032	1 896	1 919	824	1 974	1 759	1 884
5.2 - Project Management Services	41 950	44 136	28 752	14 280	14 184	13 101	25 586	18 170	15 738
5.3 - Maintenance of Roads	312	796	820	985	949	600	980	1 129	1 037
5.4 - Housing	6 781	5 549	4 638	4 219	3 726	3 351	4 170	3 481	3 598
Total Expenditure by Vote	137 555	137 409	117 544	128 517	128 926	114 150	149 271	142 287	144 582
	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Revenue By Source									
Rental of facilities and equipment	644	1 010	1 003	1 003	1 003	634	1 153	1 335	1 303
Interest earned - external investments	7 866	6 805	5 830	4 805	4 805	5 353	5 350	5 350	5 350
Transfers and subsidies	110 413	114 013	117 699	121 311	121 311	121 311	128 942	128 460	132 563
Other revenue	2 135	141	286	500	800	802	800	800	800
Gains on disposal of PPE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	121 058	121 968	124 818	127 619	127 919	128 100	136 245	135 945	140 016
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	52 744	59 488	57 917	72 692	72 491	63 403	76 174	81 864	87 344
Remuneration of councillors	5 988	5 950	6 567	5 875	7 230	6 917	7 311	8 806	8 116
Debt impairment	—	2	88	3	3	3	3	3	3
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 961	3 927	3 877	3 551	3 899	3 216	3 629	3 016	2 954
Finance charges	2 397	674	451	222	222	222	—	—	—
Bulk purchases	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other materials	3 521	5 207	1 455	1 635	1 612	1 281	1 671	1 832	1 760
Contracted services	—	9 629	12 504	20 745	20 045	18 525	24 092	18 161	15 269
Transfers and subsidies	54 621	38 664	24 796	8 873	8 373	8 176	20 411	12 065	12 125
Other expenditure	13 141	13 439	9 859	14 621	14 749	12 105	15 679	16 239	16 711
Loss on disposal of PPE	1 182	429	29	300	300	300	300	300	300
Total Expenditure	137 555	137 409	117 544	128 517	128 926	114 150	149 271	142 287	144 582
Surplus/(Deficit)	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Taxation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Attributable to minorities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure

Vote Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Capital expenditure - Vote									
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	30	55	74	153	159	127	8	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	1 953	1 862	205	17	17	11	4	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	2 968	2 356	346	4 388	4 708	3 635	3 408	100	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	140	56	3	28	28	14	14	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	492	2 995	3 238	3 464	6 218	6 214	91	100	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	5 582	7 325	3 865	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	5 582	7 325	3 865	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	-
Capital Expenditure - Functional									
Governance and administration	2 348	2 398	618	3 772	4 098	3 753	12	-	-
Executive and council	30	55	74	147	153	123	8	-	-
Finance and administration	1 953	1 862	544	3 619	3 939	3 626	4	-	-
Internal audit	365	480	-	6	6	4	-	-	-
Community and public safety	2 593	1 867	4	2 028	2 048	1 755	2 016	-	-
Community and social services	-	-	-	2 028	2 048	1 755	2 016	-	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	2 593	1 867	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	641	3 021	3 240	2 226	4 960	4 479	1 497	200	-
Planning and development	632	3 012	3 238	1 439	4 173	4 459	1 448	100	-
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	10	8	2	787	787	20	49	100	-
Trading services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	39	-	24	24	14	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	5 582	7 325	3 862	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	-
Funded by:									
National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing									
Internally generated funds	5 582	7 325	3 862	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	-
Total Capital Funding	5 582	7 325	3 862	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote									
Single-year expenditure appropriation									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	30	55	74	153	159	127	8	-	-
1.1 - Council	-	-	29	100	100	70	-	-	-
1.2 - Municipal Manager	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.3 - Committee Services & Administration	-	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.4 - Internal Audit	-	-	-	6	6	4	-	-	-
1.5 - Communications	10	22	10	2	8	8	8	-	-
1.6 - Legal & Compliance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.7 - Political Office - Administration	9	-	30	40	40	40	-	-	-
1.8 - Youth Unit	9	-	-	5	5	5	-	-	-
1.9 - Risk Management	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	1 953	1 862	205	17	17	11	4	-	-
2.1 - Directorate	14	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-
2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure	162	7	50	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - Budget Office	12	-	151	5	5	1	-	-	-
2.4 - Supply Chain	-	-	3	12	12	10	-	-	-
2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool	1 765	1 855	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	2 968	2 356	346	4 388	4 708	3 635	3 408	100	-
3.1 - Directorate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2 - Information Technology	245	405	305	950	1 250	1 250	1 120	-	-
3.3 - Human Resource Management	22	57	-	-	-	-	55	-	-
3.4 - Office Support Services	98	18	34	624	624	610	169	-	-
3.5 - Environmental Protection	10	8	2	787	787	20	49	100	-
3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	2 593	1 867	4	2 028	2 048	1 755	2 016	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	140	56	3	28	28	14	14	-	-
4.1 - Directorate	-	-	-	4	4	-	-	-	-
4.2 - Local Economic Development	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.3 - GIS Management	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.4 - Spacial Planning	19	10	3	-	-	-	14	-	-
4.5 - Tourism	120	39	-	24	24	14	-	-	-
4.6 - IDP Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.7 - PMS Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	492	2 995	3 238	3 464	6 218	6 214	91	100	-
5.1 - Directorate	19	-	3 238	3 464	6 218	6 214	-	-	-
5.2 - Project Management Services	473	2 995	-	-	-	-	70	100	-
5.3 - Maintenance of Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	-	-
5.4 - Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	5 582	7 325	3 865	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	-
Total Capital Expenditure	5 582	7 325	3 865	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
ASSETS	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash	69 275	4 601	71	401	401	2 288	(321)	72	5
Call investment deposits	5 550	55 951	57 051	41 000	53 880	53 100	49 100	52 000	57 300
Consumer debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other debtors	7 153	5 140	5 550	2 000	5 550	450	4 000	3 500	3 978
Current portion of long-term receivables	741	819	819	820	820	820	830	850	850
Inventory	303	338	342	330	342	342	350	350	350
Total current assets	83 023	66 849	63 833	44 551	60 993	57 000	53 959	56 772	62 483
Non current assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long-term receivables	8 598	8 114	7 560	8 000	7 560	7 653	7 653	6 853	6 053
Investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment in Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	46 176	49 311	49 390	56 357	52 121	56 175	56 070	53 254	50 300
Biological	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible	763	597	580	707	580	580	580	580	580
Other non-current assets	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631
Total non current assets	56 169	58 654	58 161	65 695	60 893	65 039	64 934	61 318	57 564
TOTAL ASSETS	139 191	125 502	121 994	110 246	121 886	122 039	118 893	118 090	120 047
LIABILITIES	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bank overdraft	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	1 988	2 179	2 455	–	2 455	–	–	–	–
Consumer deposits	–	1	1	–	1	1	5	5	5
Trade and other payables	11 519	13 716	6 773	12 757	6 773	4 216	3 136	6 273	7 196
Provisions	9 441	8 994	8 490	12 000	8 490	12 000	12 000	13 400	16 000
Total current liabilities	22 948	24 890	17 719	24 757	17 719	16 217	15 141	19 678	23 201
Non current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	4 661	114	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provisions	27 714	32 072	28 490	32 000	28 490	32 000	35 000	36 000	39 000
Total non current liabilities	32 375	32 186	28 490	32 000	28 490	32 000	35 000	36 000	39 000
TOTAL LIABILITIES	55 323	57 075	46 209	56 757	46 209	48 217	50 141	55 678	62 201
NET ASSETS	83 869	68 427	75 785	53 489	75 677	73 822	68 753	62 411	57 846
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	48 283	40 431	48 053	31 313	47 945	54 310	41 548	35 471	31 169
Reserves	35 585	27 996	27 732	22 176	27 732	19 511	27 205	26 941	26 677
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	83 869	68 427	75 785	53 489	75 677	73 822	68 753	62 411	57 846

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	2 292	5 268	681	518	818	818	903	903	903
Government - operating	112 569	111 411	117 434	121 311	121 311	121 311	128 692	128 460	132 563
Government - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	7 866	6 805	5 830	4 805	4 805	5 353	5 350	5 350	5 350
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Suppliers and employees	(78 862)	(76 028)	(121 542)	(112 765)	(113 325)	(102 232)	(117 619)	(119 155)	(121 457)
Finance charges	(884)	(674)	(451)	(222)	(222)	(222)	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	(54 621)	(52 123)	-	(8 873)	(8 373)	(8 176)	(20 411)	(12 065)	(12 125)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(11 641)	(5 341)	1 952	4 774	5 014	16 852	(3 085)	3 493	5 233
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	(0)	137	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	114	114	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	1 100	406	554	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(300)	(4 900)	4 400	-	-	(50)	-	-	-
Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital assets	(5 582)	(7 353)	(3 865)	(8 050)	(11 130)	(10 001)	(3 525)	(200)	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(4 782)	(11 847)	1 226	(7 936)	(11 016)	(10 051)	(3 525)	(200)	-
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Receipts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowing	(1 785)	(1 985)	(2 208)	(2 485)	(2 485)	(2 485)	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(1 785)	(1 985)	(2 208)	(2 485)	(2 485)	(2 485)	-	-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(18 208)	(19 173)	970	(5 647)	(8 487)	4 316	(6 609)	3 293	5 233
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	87 483	69 275	50 102	47 048	62 768	51 072	55 388	48 779	52 072
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	69 275	50 102	51 072	41 401	54 281	55 388	48 779	52 072	57 305

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Cash and investments available	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	69 275	50 102	51 072	41 401	54 281	55 388	48 779	52 072	57 305
Other current investments > 90 days	5 550	10 450	6 050	(0)	-	-	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:	74 825	60 552	57 122	41 401	54 281	55 388	48 779	52 072	57 305
Application of cash and investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent conditional transfers	3 074	472	207	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	(4 546)	(47 441)	(363)	9 310	824	(400)	(2 250)	1 897	2 891
Other provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	15 282	7 957	7 957	2 957	7 957	-	-	7 957	7 957
Total Application of cash and investments:	13 809	(39 012)	7 801	12 267	8 781	(400)	(2 250)	9 855	10 848
Surplus(shortfall)	61 016	99 564	49 321	29 134	45 500	55 788	51 029	42 217	46 457

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE									
Total New Assets	4 643	6 463	3 580	7 157	10 237	8 766	2 643	200	-
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	3 051	2 895	3 229	3 020	5 774	5 754	2 055	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	3 051	2 895	3 229	3 020	5 774	5 754	2 055	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	149	-	-	-	-	100	-
Intangible Assets	-	-	149	-	-	-	-	100	-
Computer Equipment	-	8	53	3	3	400	350	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	329	72	65	1 378	1 703	735	58	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	20	170	85	2 021	2 021	130	179	100	-
Transport Assets	1 244	3 214	-	735	735	1 746	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	939	862	285	893	893	1 236	882	-	-
Licences and Rights	77	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	77	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	350	350	216	215	215	200	680	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	43	678	678	1 019	117	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	512	512	26	-	-	17	86	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	5 582	7 325	3 865	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	-
Community Facilities	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	3 051	2 895	3 229	3 020	5 774	5 754	2 055	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	3 051	2 895	3 229	3 020	5 774	5 754	2 055	-	-
Licences and Rights	77	-	149	-	-	-	-	100	-
Intangible Assets	77	-	149	-	-	-	-	100	-
Computer Equipment	350	358	269	218	218	600	1 030	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	329	72	107	2 056	2 381	1 754	175	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	532	682	111	2 021	2 021	147	265	100	-
Transport Assets	1 244	3 214	-	735	735	1 746	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	5 582	7 325	3 865	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	-
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	47 571	50 670	50 601	61 108	53 333	57 386	57 282	54 465	51 511
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631
Other Assets	46 176	49 442	49 390	59 805	52 121	56 175	56 070	53 254	50 300
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	763	597	580	671	580	580	580	580	580
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	47 571	50 670	50 601	61 108	53 333	57 386	57 282	54 465	51 511
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	7 482	7 863	6 948	8 695	9 044	7 698	8 292	8 033	7 996
Depreciation	3 961	3 927	3 877	3 551	3 899	3 216	3 629	3 016	2 954
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3 521	3 936	3 071	5 145	5 145	4 481	4 663	5 016	5 041
Heritage Assets	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	345	334	330	884	884	648	618	601	625
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	345	334	330	884	884	648	618	601	625
Licences and Rights	1 797	2 330	1 940	2 320	2 320	1 186	1 260	1 306	1 348
Intangible Assets	1 797	2 330	1 940	2 320	2 320	1 186	1 260	1 306	1 348
Computer Equipment	171	123	56	186	186	1 630	1 276	1 627	1 534
Furniture and Office Equipment	520	442	423	672	672	272	327	343	357
Machinery and Equipment	419	239	274	364	364	651	779	725	750
Transport Assets	269	468	48	719	719	95	404	415	427
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	7 482	7 863	6 948	8 695	9 044	7 698	8 292	8 033	7 996
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	16,8%	11,8%	7,4%	11,1%	8,0%	12,4%	25,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>	23,7%	22,0%	7,3%	25,2%	22,9%	38,4%	24,3%	0,0%	0,0%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>	7,6%	8,0%	6,2%	9,1%	9,9%	8,0%	8,3%	9,4%	10,0%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>	9,0%	9,0%	7,0%	10,0%	11,0%	10,0%	10,0%	9,0%	10,0%

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Household service targets									
Water:									
Piped water inside dwelling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:									
Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households receiving Free Basic Service									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)									
Total cost of FBS provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Highest level of free service provided per household									
Property rates (R value threshold)									
Water (kilolitres per household per month)									
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)									
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)									
Electricity (kwh per household per month)									
Refuse (average litres per week)									
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)									
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates									
Housing - top structure subsidies									
Other									
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

***OTHER RELATED SUPPORTING
DOCUMENTATION***

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
REVENUE ITEMS:									
<u>Property rates</u>									
<u>Other Revenue by source</u>									
Fuel Levy									
Other Revenue			286	500	800	802	800	800	800
Commission: Insurance Payments	12	13							
Private telephone calls / photo copie	32	26							
Rentals	26								
Insurance Claims / Replace Stolen Assets	301								
Reversal of impairment	1 713								
Tender fees	39	7							
Other	12	58							
Insurance claims / replace stolen assets		37							
Total 'Other' Revenue	2 135	141	286	500	800	802	800	800	800
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:									
<u>Employee related costs</u>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	34 335	38 325	44 030	52 266	52 751	44 715	55 061	59 495	64 169
Pension and UIF Contributions	7 173	5 589	5 853	5 703	5 994	5 371	6 239	7 047	7 675
Medical Aid Contributions	4 305	1 699	1 810	1 815	2 105	2 481	2 812	2 812	2 812
Overtime	390	131	196	283	283	175	627	775	797
Performance Bonus	–	3 319	4	360	360	200	440	440	440
Motor Vehicle Allowance	1 674	3 820	3 652	5 853	4 055	3 321	3 836	3 836	3 836
Cellphone Allowance	2 527	191	205	254	339	267	312	312	312
Housing Allowances	362	355	371	509	590	441	423	423	423
Other benefits and allowances	720	818	476	480	513	455	530	595	648
Payments in lieu of leave	476	1 253	736	1 607	1 607	1 213	1 112	1 239	1 339
Long service awards	201	119	280	478	478	379	302	406	411
Post-retirement benefit obligations	581	3 869	305	3 084	3 417	4 385	4 482	4 482	4 482
sub-total	52 744	59 488	57 917	72 692	72 491	63 403	76 174	81 864	87 344
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE									
Total Employee related costs	52 744	59 488	57 917	72 692	72 491	63 403	76 174	81 864	87 344
<u>Contributions recognised - capital</u>									
Total Contributions recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Depreciation & asset impairment</u>									
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	3 961	3 927	3 877	3 551	3 899	3 216	3 629	3 016	2 954
Lease amortisation									
Capital asset impairment									
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE									
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	3 961	3 927	3 877	3 551	3 899	3 216	3 629	3 016	2 954
<u>Bulk purchases</u>									
Total bulk purchases	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Transfers and grants</u>									
Cash transfers and grants	135	135	1 536	1 672	1 172	1 143	1 798	1 852	1 912
Non-cash transfers and grants	54 486	38 529	23 260	7 201	7 201	7 033	18 613	10 213	10 213
Total transfers and grants	54 621	38 664	24 796	8 873	8 373	8 176	20 411	12 065	12 125
<u>Contracted services</u>									
Commissions & committees			414	587	587	564	624	629	634
Employee assistance programme			231	380	380	339	130	380	380
IDP Projects			–	350	350	350	–	–	–
SAMSRA			238	300	300	300	500	–	–
Youth programmes		118	294	300	300	245	275	275	275
Spacial planning projects			372	563	563	390	1 010	154	78
Building development			–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Repairs & Maintenance		5 556	3 064	5 190	4 933	4 481	4 643	5 016	5 041
LED Programmes		394	1 680	3 877	3 447	3 333	4 427	3 263	3 240
GIS Projects			326	420	420	420	390	–	–
Tourism Projects		237	853	1 193	1 173	916	755	1 000	1 016
Communication Project		39	28	60	60	37	46	48	50
Project Management/RAMMS		1 769	2 206	2 496	2 496	2 496	2 550	2 801	–
Indigent Burials		6	4	20	20	–	30	32	33
Fire services			–	746	726	726	1 220	441	459
Security services		609	843	888	908	959	996	1 046	1 088
Environmental protection projects			176	622	622	366	838	460	478
Catering Services		662	343	752	760	691	753	854	677
Legal Services		7	25	180	180	150	180	180	180
HR Projects		4	89	350	350	309	–	–	–
Special programmes		227	94	90	90	80	80	80	80
Finance projects			50	204	204	197	562	218	224
Training			559	1 175	1 175	1 175	3 222	1 283	1 335
Housing programmes			598	–	–	–	860	–	–
Cleaning services			18	1	1	1	2	2	2
sub-total	–	9 629	12 504	20 745	20 045	18 525	24 092	18 161	15 269
Allocations to organs of state:									
Total contracted services	–	9 629	12 504	20 745	20 045	18 525	24 092	18 161	15 269

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Other Expenditure By Type									
Collection costs									
Contributions to 'other' provisions									
Consultant fees	1 346	2 190							
Audit fees	1 763	1 929	1 929	2 200	2 100	2 009	2 400	2 600	2 800
General expenses	10 032	9 320	107	165	165	94	153	168	173
Advertisements			998	1 616	1 576	1 247	1 453	1 498	1 536
Bank charges			68	50	100	93	70	76	82
Bursaries & Training			351	736	736	578	777	800	806
Commemorative days			62	92	112	101	102	106	111
Vehicle operating cost			31	82	82	28	58	59	60
Workmens compensation			350	429	429	405	405	423	426
Communication			394	925	827	403	931	971	1 009
Entertainment			275	170	170	123	171	171	172
Honoraria			-	19	19	-	10	10	10
Insurance			341	493	693	749	553	568	581
Municipal services			1 257	2 449	2 449	2 440	3 240	3 240	3 240
Membership fees			671	761	761	733	763	763	764
Resettlement cost			235	240	240	240	240	252	262
Skills development levies			551	584	684	549	712	781	821
Travel & Accommodation			2 190	3 488	3 514	2 264	3 509	3 613	3 712
Protective clothing			49	124	94	50	134	141	147
			-	-	-	-			
Total 'Other' Expenditure	13 141	13 439	9 859	14 621	14 749	12 105	15 679	16 239	16 711
by Expenditure Item									
Employee related costs									
Other materials									
Contracted Services	3 521	3 936	3 071	5 145	5 145	4 481	4 663	5 016	5 041
Other Expenditure									
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	3 521	3 936	3 071	5 145	5 145	4 481	4 663	5 016	5 041

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	Vote 3 - Corporate Services	Vote 4 - Planning & Development	Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	Total
R thousand						
Revenue By Source						
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	103	-	-	1 050	1 153
Interest earned - external investments	-	5 350	-	-	-	5 350
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	800	-	-	-	800
Transfers and subsidies	250	121 706	246	2 800	3 940	128 942
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	250	127 959	246	2 800	4 990	136 245
Expenditure By Type						
Employee related costs	15 045	16 324	23 688	11 710	9 409	76 174
Remuneration of councillors	7 311	-	-	-	-	7 311
Debt impairment	3	-	-	-	-	3
Depreciation & asset impairment	180	1 227	1 975	79	168	3 629
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	587	510	291	86	198	1 671
Contracted services	2 114	1 814	9 284	7 167	3 713	24 092
Transfers and subsidies	-	150	1 363	498	18 400	20 411
Other expenditure	4 782	1 800	6 477	1 796	824	15 679
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	300	-	-	300
Total Expenditure	30 022	21 826	43 376	21 337	32 710	149 271
Surplus/(Deficit)	(29 772)	106 133	(43 130)	(18 537)	(27 720)	(13 026)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(29 772)	106 133	(43 130)	(18 537)	(27 720)	(13 026)

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Call investment deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Call deposits	5 550	55 951	51 001	35 000	47 830	47 000	43 000	46 000	52 000
Other current investments	-	-	6 050	6 000	6 050	6 100	6 100	6 000	5 300
Total Call investment deposits	5 550	55 951	57 051	41 000	53 880	53 100	49 100	52 000	57 300
Consumer debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Consumer debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment provision	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at end of year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	49 952	85 187	88 024	98 714	91 104	98 025	101 550	101 750	101 750
Leases recognised as PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation	3 776	35 876	38 634	42 357	38 982	41 850	45 479	48 496	51 450
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	46 176	49 311	49 390	56 357	52 121	56 175	56 070	53 254	50 300
LIABILITIES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current liabilities - Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities	1 988	2 179	2 455	-	2 455	-	-	-	-
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing	1 988	2 179	2 455	-	2 455	-	-	-	-
Trade and other payables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade Payables	8 446	13 244	6 566	12 757	6 773	4 216	3 136	6 273	7 196
Other creditors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent conditional transfers	3 074	472	207	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Trade and other payables	11 519	13 716	6 773	12 757	6 773	4 216	3 136	6 273	7 196
Non current liabilities - Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6 649	114	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	(1 988)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	4 661	114	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions - non-current	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retirement benefits	27 714	30 536	28 490	32 000	28 490	32 000	35 000	36 000	39 000
Total Provisions - non-current	27 714	32 072	28 490	32 000	28 490	32 000	35 000	36 000	39 000
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	64 780	48 283	40 431	31 948	41 522	48 053	54 310	41 548	35 471
GRAP adjustments	-	-	84	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance	64 780	48 283	40 515	31 948	41 522	48 053	54 310	41 548	35 471
Surplus/(Deficit)	(16 497)	(15 441)	7 274	(898)	(1 007)	13 950	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Appropriations to Reserves	-	7 325	-	8 050	11 130	2 044	3 525	(200)	-
Transfers from Reserves	-	-	-	(8 050)	(11 130)	(10 001)	(3 525)	200	-
Depreciation offsets	-	264	264	264	264	264	264	264	264
Other adjustments	-	-	-	-	7 166	-	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	48 283	40 431	48 053	31 313	47 945	54 310	41 548	35 471	31 169
Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Development Fund	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital replacement	15 282	7 957	7 957	2 957	7 957	-	7 957	7 957	7 957
Self-insurance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves	-	-	19 775	19 219	19 775	19 511	19 247	18 983	18 720
Revaluation	20 303	20 039	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Reserves	35 585	27 996	27 732	22 176	27 732	19 511	27 205	26 941	26 677
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	83 869	68 427	75 785	53 489	75 677	73 822	68 753	62 411	57 846
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:									
Provision of basic services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (revenue)										
Strategic Objective	Goal	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand		0								
Basic Services	Provision & maintenance of infrastructure & basic services	15 713	15 287	12 663	4 619	4 619	4 166	4 990	4 058	4 181
Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation	Housing	3 300	800	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Social Services	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 000	–	–
	Planning & Development	894	–	–	–	–	–	800	–	–
	Environmental Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	350	1 015	345	368	368	368	246	259	273
Local Economic Development	Local economic Development & Tourism	–	200	204	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality	100 413	104 666	111 605	122 632	122 932	123 566	127 959	131 629	135 563
	To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Good Governance and Public Participation	388	–	–	–	–	–	250	–	–
Allocations to other priorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		121 058	121 968	124 818	127 619	127 919	128 100	136 245	135 945	140 016

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)										
Strategic Objective	Goal	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand										
Basic Services	To facilitate and support the eradication of backlogs & maintenance of infrastructure	41 950	44 136	28 752	14 280	14 184	13 101	25 586	18 170	15 738
	To support maintenance of municipal roads	312	796	820	985	949	600	980	1 129	1 037
	To facilitate and support provision of housing	6 781	5 549	4 638	4 219	3 726	3 351	4 170	3 481	3 598
	Management of basic service delivery	4 199	1 591	1 032	1 896	1 919	824	1 974	1 759	1 884
Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation	Prepare and monitor implementation of IDP	1 117	500	1 101	1 366	1 448	1 384	1 670	1 879	1 974
	Mange of planning & Development services	2 566	1 386	345	1 790	1 762	684	1 841	1 617	1 736
	To Prepare and Review Spatial Development Frameworks in Municipalities	4 109	1 581	2 135	3 066	2 818	2 089	3 566	3 071	3 219
	Develop and supply geographic information services to users in the district	1 884	1 781	1 667	2 085	2 067	1 948	2 111	1 838	1 960
	Provision of effective IT service to all users & stakeholders	3 493	3 485	3 926	4 372	4 238	4 310	4 168	4 687	4 764
	Provision of an efficient and effective HR & performance management Function	3 999	4 216	3 533	5 680	5 531	5 346	7 355	5 959	6 333
	To manage auxiliary services efficiently and effectively	7 869	8 301	9 908	11 342	12 623	11 824	13 314	13 642	14 339
	Rendering of effective environmental protection services an food safety programmes	2 488	3 020	3 999	7 280	5 980	3 913	7 855	8 140	8 768
	Rendering of disaster management services in the district	5 140	5 277	5 884	8 149	7 936	7 254	10 385	11 149	11 791
	Enhance local economic development trough LED capacity building and tourism	8 671	9 529	7 495	13 226	12 416	10 395	12 149	11 762	11 881
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure that all financial systems and procedures are managed properly and effectively	5 287	5 308	6 505	6 787	6 687	5 633	7 908	7 899	8 339
	To implement a effective system of supply chain management	2 878	2 858	2 870	3 095	3 385	3 241	3 209	3 456	3 505
	To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures	7 250	8 200	2 350	7 821	7 524	7 062	7 219	7 285	7 669
	To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality and ensure that proper asset	5 248	4 506	3 954	3 572	3 378	3 466	3 790	4 057	4 356
Good Governance and Public Participation	Political oversight & administration	8 691	8 933	10 470	10 097	11 873	11 130	12 102	12 744	12 045
	Ensure accountable administration	8 939	11 080	10 260	11 049	11 648	10 192	11 018	11 353	11 993
	Youth Development	948	1 639	1 933	1 800	2 115	2 023	2 002	2 082	2 173
	Legal & risk management	1 613	1 847	2 011	2 246	2 272	2 169	2 426	2 620	2 813
	Communication Services	2 124	1 890	1 958	2 314	2 447	2 211	2 475	2 507	2 666
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Good Governance and Public Participation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ensure accountable administrati		137 555	137 409	117 544	128 517	128 926	114 150	149 271	142 287	144 582

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Supporting Table 2: Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (Capital Expenditure)										
Strategic Objective	Goal	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand										
Basic Services	To facilitate and support the eradication of backlogs & maintenance of infrastructure	473	2 995	–	–	–	–	70	100	–
	To support maintenance of municipal roads	–	–	–	–	–	–	21	–	–
	To facilitate and support provision of housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Management of basic service delivery	19	–	3 238	3 464	6 218	6 214	–	–	–
Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation	Prepare and monitor implementation of IDP	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Mange of planning & Development services	–	–	–	4	4	–	–	–	–
	To Prepare and Review Spatial Development Frameworks in Municipalities	19	10	3	–	–	–	14	–	–
	Develop and supply geographic information services to users in the district	–	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Provision of effective IT service to all users & stakeholders	245	405	305	950	1 250	1 250	1 120	–	–
	Provision of an efficient and effective HR & performance management Function	22	57	–	–	–	–	55	–	–
	To manage auxiliary services efficiently and effectively	98	18	34	624	624	610	169	–	–
	Rendering of effective environmental protection services an food safety programmes	10	8	2	787	787	20	49	100	–
	Rendering of disaster management services in the district	2 593	1 867	4	2 028	2 048	1 755	2 016	–	–
	Local Economic Development	Enhance local economic development trough LED capacity building and tourism	120	43	–	24	24	14	–	–
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure that all financial systems and procedures are managed properly and effectively	14	–	–	–	–	–	4	–	–
	To implement a effective system of supply chain management	–	–	3	12	12	10	–	–	–
	To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures	12	–	151	5	5	1	–	–	–
	To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality and ensure that proper asset management	1 927	1 862	50	–	–	–	–	–	–
Good Governance and Public Participation	Political oversight & administration	–	–	29	100	100	70	–	–	–
	Ensure accountable administration	9	33	33	46	46	44	–	–	–
	Legal & risk management	3	–	2	–	–	–	–	–	–
	Communication Services	10	22	10	2	8	8	8	–	–
	Youth Development	9	–	–	5	5	5	–	–	–
Allocations to other priorities										
Total Capital Expenditure		5 582	7 325	3 865	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Vote1 - Executive & Council										
Good Governance and Public Participation										
Communications										
To keep the public informed on government activities in the district	%/number of identified programmes completed	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To implement a support plan for staff morale and motivation.	% implementation of the support plan	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Internal Audit & Risk Management										
To evaluate the effectiveness of the established control processes, and assessment of compliance with legislation in FBDM and the LMs	% of compliance	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Provision of sound legal binding contracts in the district by 2022	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To assist with the prevention and management of fraud and corruption in the district by 2022.	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Legal and Compliance										
Provision of legal services in the district by 2022.	% of compliance							100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To coordinate risk management activities in the district by 2022.	% of identified programmes							100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Youth Services										
To facilitate youth development programmes in the district by strengthening and supporting organized youth and civil society youth structures in the district 2022	% of identified programmes							100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Special Programmes										
To coordinate and monitor special programmes in the district	% of identified programmes							100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury										
Sound Financial Management										
Budget Office										
To ensure budget process & reporting mechanisms are in line with MFMA & NT guidelines.	% of compliance	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To provide financial management support to the local municipalities in the district	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Revenue & Expenditure										
To ensure long-term financial sustainability of the municipality	% implementation of approved Integrated Financial Management Plan	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To ensure effective debt collection and implementation of revenue generation strategies	% of compliance with applicable policy	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To ensure the proper management of cash resources to meet financial liabilities	% of compliance	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
SCM										
To provide supply chain management support to the local municipalities	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To maintain an effective store function in accordance with Council's SCM policy.	% of compliance with applicable policy	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Vote 3 - Corporate Services										
To render an enabling ICT environment and										
ICT										
To create a conducive IT environment that enables service delivery.	% of identified programmes	55,0%	55,0%	70,0%	70,0%	70,0%	80,0%	90,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To facilitate the creation of a conducive IT environment in the local municipalities of the district.	% of identified programmes	65,0%	65,0%	70,0%	70,0%	70,0%	70,0%	70,0%	70,0%	70,0%
To provide a fully effective Human Resources										
HR										
To develop the Human Resource strategy	% of identified programmes				100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%		
To provide, support & assist the lms in the district with training & development programmes.	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To ensure effective human resource planning.	% of compliance	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To ensure the establishment of a district HR forum.	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To provide sound records, archives and office										
Office Support										
To comply with the Provincial Archives Act at Frances Baard District Municipality and local municipalities	% of compliance							75,0%	75,0%	75,0%
To provide effective and cost-efficient office support functions	% of identified programmes							100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To ensure maintenance of the building facilities	% of identified programmes							100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To render effective & sustained municipal										
Environmental Health										
To implement and monitor environmental planning and management in the Frances Baard District	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Ensure compliance to environmental policies & standards in the district	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Vote4 - Planning & Development										
To facilitate the preparation of credible IDP's in										
IDP										
To facilitate the development and review of the district municipality's IDP in compliance with legislation and policies by 2021/2022	% of compliance to applicable legislation	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To assist and support the local municipalities in the development and review of their IDPs 2021/2022	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To facilitate growth, development and										

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
LED										
To promote & ensure SMME capacity building programmes	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To promote & support the main economic sectors in the district (e.g. Agriculture, mining)	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To facilitate the development of LED strategies for local municipalities	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To ensure the development of a vibrant tourism										
Tourism										
To promote tourism enterprise development	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To support & co-ordinate local stakeholder involvement in tourism	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To market the district as a preferred tourism destination	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To provide reliable spatial information as a										
GIS										
To ensure that GIS is used as a planning tool in municipal service delivery	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To facilitate the development of sustainable										
Spatial Planning										
To facilitate the development of Brown and Green field development by 2022.	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To facilitate the development of urban and rural areas in accordance with approved plans by 2022.	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
Fire fighting & Disaster Management										
To promote and implement an effective and										
To ensure effective & efficient response & recovery to destitute families	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To build fire fighting capacity in the district	% of identified programmes	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To ensure the safeguarding of council's assets										
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services										
Provision of basic services										
Project Management Services										
Improved access to sustainable basic services in the District.	Reduction in service backlogs	85,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To assist with planning & infrastructure project identification	Funded projects	90,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
To improve housing delivery within the										
Housing										
Facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlements in the district.	% of compliance to applicable legislation	115,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%
And so on for the rest of the Votes										

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SAO Performance indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating		0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	3,0%	1,9%	2,3%	2,1%	2,1%	2,4%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	39,3%	33,4%	37,4%	42,9%	41,0%	39,9%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	13,1%	0,4%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	3,6	2,7	3,6	1,8	3,4	3,5	-	3,6	2,9	2,7
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	3,6	2,7	3,6	1,8	3,4	3,5	-	3,6	2,9	2,7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	3,3	2,4	3,2	1,7	3,1	3,4	-	3,2	2,6	2,5
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	13,6%	11,5%	11,2%	8,5%	10,9%	7,0%	0,0%	9,2%	8,2%	7,8%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		12,2%	26,4%	12,9%	30,8%	12,5%	7,6%	0,0%	6,4%	12,0%	12,6%
		0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	43,6%	48,8%	46,4%	57,0%	56,7%	49,5%	0,0%	55,9%	60,2%	62,4%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	48,5%	53,3%	51,7%	61,6%	62,3%	54,9%	0,0%	61,3%	66,7%	68,2%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	2,9%	3,2%	2,5%	4,0%	4,0%	3,5%	0,0%	3,4%	3,7%	3,6%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	5,3%	3,8%	3,5%	3,0%	3,2%	2,7%	0,0%	2,7%	2,2%	2,1%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	1,2	1,0	1,0	0,9	0,9	0,9	-	1,4	1,4	1,4
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	1226,3%	590,1%	634,9%	281,2%	635,2%	200,3%	0,0%	418,9%	325,7%	370,4%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	12,6	7,4	7,5	4,7	6,2	7,1	-	5,0	5,3	5,7

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics Population Females aged 5 - 14 Males aged 5 - 14 Females aged 15 - 34 Males aged 15 - 34 Unemployment											
Monthly household income (no. of households) No income R1 - R1 600 R1 601 - R3 200 R3 201 - R6 400 R6 401 - R12 800 R12 801 - R25 600 R25 601 - R51 200 R52 201 - R102 400 R102 401 - R204 800 R204 801 - R409 600 R409 601 - R819 200 > R819 200											
Poverty profiles (no. of households) < R2 050 per household per month Insert description											
Household/demographics (000) Number of people in municipal area Number of poor people in municipal area Number of households in municipal area Number of poor households in municipal area Definition of poor household (R per month)											
Housing statistics Formal Informal Total number of households Dwellings provided by municipality Dwellings provided by province/s Dwellings provided by private sector Total new housing dwellings											
		-	-	-						-	-
		-	-	-						-	-
Economic Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX) Interest rate - borrowing Interest rate - investment Remuneration increases Consumption growth (electricity) Consumption growth (water) Collection rates Property tax/service charges Rental of facilities & equipment Interest - external investments Interest - debtors Revenue from agency services											

DC9 Frances Baard Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Funding measures	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	69 275	50 102	51 072	41 401	54 281	55 388	48 779	52 072	57 305
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	61 016	99 564	49 321	29 134	45 500	55 788	51 029	42 217	46 457
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	12,6	7,4	7,5	4,7	6,2	7,1	5,0	5,3	5,7
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	(16 497)	(15 177)	7 538	(634)	(743)	14 214	(12 762)	(6 077)	(4 301)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	(6,0%)	(6,0%)	(6,0%)	(6,0%)	(6,0%)	(6,0%)	(6,0%)	(6,0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	82,5%	457,9%	52,8%	34,5%	45,4%	57,0%	46,2%	42,3%	42,9%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c,19	100,0%	100,4%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	0,0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	102,3%	100,1%	100,1%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(24,5%)	6,9%	(55,7%)	125,9%	(80,1%)	(24,2%)	(9,9%)	11,0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(5,6%)	(6,8%)	5,8%	(5,5%)	1,2%	1,2%	(10,5%)	(11,7%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	7,6%	8,0%	6,2%	9,1%	9,9%	8,0%	8,3%	9,4%	10,0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	16,8%	11,8%	7,4%	11,1%	8,0%	12,4%	25,0%	0,0%	0,0%

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Valuation: Date of valuation: Financial year valuation used Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N) Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N) Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N) No. of assistant valuers (FTE) No. of data collectors (FTE) No. of internal valuers (FTE) No. of external valuers (FTE) No. of additional valuers (FTE) Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N) Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths) No. of properties No. of sectional title values No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2) No. of supplementary valuations No. of valuation roll amendments No. of objections by rate payers No. of appeals by rate payers No. of successful objections No. of successful objections > 10% Supplementary valuation Public service infrastructure value (Rm) Municipality owned property value (Rm)									
Valuation reductions: Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm) Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm) Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm) Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm) Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm) Valuation reductions-other (Rm)									
Total valuation reductions: Total value used for rating (Rm) Total land value (Rm) Total value of improvements (Rm) Total market value (Rm)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rating: Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N) Differential rates used? (Y/N) Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N) Special rating area used? (Y/N) Phasing-in properties s21 (number) Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N) Fixed amount minimum value (R'000) Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)									
Rate revenue: Rate revenue budget (R '000) Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000) Expected cash collection rate (%) Special rating areas (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000) Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000) Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000) Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000) Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)									
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum'ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2018/19																
Valuation:																
No. of properties																
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)																
Frequency of valuation (select)																
Method of valuation used (select)																
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																
Fiat rate used? (Y/N)																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
Valuation reductions:																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																
Total valuation reductions:																
Total value used for rating (Rm)																
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)																
Rating:																
Average rate																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																
Expected cash collection rate (%)																
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)																

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum'ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2019/20																
Valuation:																
No. of properties																
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)																
Frequency of valuation (select)																
Method of valuation used (select)																
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																
Fiat rate used? (Y/N)																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
Valuation reductions:																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																
Total valuation reductions:																
Total value used for rating (Rm)																
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)																
Rating:																
Average rate																
Rate revenue budget (R '000)																
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																
Expected cash collection rate (%)																
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)																

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Property rates (<i>rate in the Rand</i>)								
Residential properties								
Residential properties - vacant land								
Formal/informal settlements								
Small holdings								
Farm properties - used								
Farm properties - not used								
Industrial properties								
Business and commercial properties								
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property								
Communal land - business and commercial								
Communal land - other								
State-owned properties								
Municipal properties								
Public service infrastructure								
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner								
State trust land								
Restitution and redistribution properties								
Protected areas								
National monuments properties								
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (<i>Rands</i>)								
Residential properties								
R15 000 threshold rebate								
General residential rebate								
Indigent rebate or exemption								
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption								
Temporary relief rebate or exemption								
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption								
Other rebates or exemptions								
Water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix fee (<i>Rands/month</i>)								
Service point - vacant land (<i>Rands/month</i>)								
Water usage - flat rate tariff (<i>c/kl</i>)								
Water usage - life line tariff	(describe structure)							
Water usage - Block 1 (<i>c/kl</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 2 (<i>c/kl</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 3 (<i>c/kl</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 4 (<i>c/kl</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Other								
Waste water tariffs								
Domestic								
Basic charge/fix fee (<i>Rands/month</i>)								
Service point - vacant land (<i>Rands/month</i>)								
Waste water - flat rate tariff (<i>c/kl</i>)								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (<i>c/kl</i>)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (<i>c/kl</i>)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (<i>c/kl</i>)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (<i>c/kl</i>)	(fill in structure)							

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<i>Other</i>								
Electricity tariffs								
<i>Domestic</i>								
Basic charge/ fixed fee (<i>Rands/month</i>)								
Service point - vacant land (<i>Rands/month</i>)								
FBE	(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (<i>c/kwh</i>)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(<i>c/kwh</i>)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 2 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 3 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 4 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 5 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (<i>c/kwh</i>)	(fill in thresholds)							
<i>Other</i>								
Waste management tariffs								
<i>Domestic</i>								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/ fixed fee								
80l bin - once a week								
250l bin - once a week								

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands) <i>[Insert lines as applicable]</i>								
Water tariffs <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							
Waste water tariffs <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	(fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure)							
Electricity tariffs <i>[Insert blocks as applicable]</i>	(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20 % incr.	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Rand/cent										
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption										
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption										
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services										
Total large household bill:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption										
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption										
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services										
Total small household bill:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'										
Household receiving free basic services										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption										
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption										
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services										
Total small household bill:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase/-decrease		-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Parent municipality									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank	69 275	4 601	57 051	41 000	53 880	53 100	49 100	52 000	57 300
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Municipal Bonds									
Municipality sub-total	69 275	4 601	57 051	41 000	53 880	53 100	49 100	52 000	57 300
Entities									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank									
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Entities sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:	69 275	4 601	57 051	41 000	53 880	53 100	49 100	52 000	57 300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yrs/No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (R)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of Institution & Investment ID	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality													
ABSA	3 Months	Call deposits	No	10%				30 June 2020	10 200	1 620	(1 020)	2 900	13 100
Standard Bank	3 Months	Call deposits	No	10%				30 June 2020	11 000	1 200	(1 200)	1 000	12 000
Nedbank	3 Months	Call deposits	No	10%				30 June 2020	9 800	1 500	(2 500)	5 200	14 000
RMB	3 Months	Call deposits	No	10%				30 June 2020	10 000	1 430	(1 430)		10 000
													-
													-
Municipality sub-total									41 000		(6 150)	9 100	49 100
Entities													-
													-
													-
													-
													-
Entities sub-total									-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST									41 000		(6 150)	9 100	49 100

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Parent municipality									
Annuity and Bullet Loans	4 661	2 485	–						
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
Municipality sub-total	4 661	2 485	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Entities									
Annuity and Bullet Loans									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
Entities sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Borrowing	4 661	2 485	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type									
Parent municipality									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
Municipality sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Entities									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
Entities sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Unspent Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
RECEIPTS:									
<u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u>									
National Government:	104 279	110 093	117 251	120 843	120 843	120 843	125 546	128 101	132 190
Local Government Equitable Share	10 002	8 958	8 268	8 987	8 987	8 987	10 232	10 917	11 672
RSC Levy Replacement	88 934	96 458	104 049	107 222	107 222	107 222	110 374	113 359	116 538
Finance Management	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
EPWP Incentive	940		1 168	1 113	1 113	1 113	1 270	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Asset Management system	2 153	2 427							
Roads Asset Management system			2 516	2 521	2 521	2 521	2 670	2 825	2 980
Provincial Government:	8 200	1 400	514	368	368	368	496	259	273
Housing	3 300	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Near Grant	350	350	350	368	368	368	246	259	273
NCPA: Operation Kgotsi Pula Nala	4 000		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SMME Support Grant			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management Grant	350		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Aids Council		250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Economic Development and Tourism	200		164	-	-	-	250	-	-
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>									
Other grant providers:	90	126	100	100	100	100	2 900	100	100
SETA Skills Grant	90	86	100	100	100	100	2 900	100	100
ABSA		40		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	112 569	111 619	117 865	121 311	121 311	121 311	128 942	128 460	132 563
<u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u>									
National Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]									
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]									
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>[insert description]</i>									
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SETA Skills Grant									
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	112 569	111 619	117 865	121 311	121 311	121 311	128 942	128 460	132 563

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
EXPENDITURE:									
<u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>									
National Government:	102 334	108 814	117 231	120 843	120 843	120 843	125 546	128 101	132 190
Local Government Equitable Share	10 002	8 958	8 268	8 987	8 987	8 987	10 232	10 917	11 672
RSC Levy Replacement	88 934	96 458	104 049	107 222	107 222	107 222	110 374	113 359	116 538
Finance Management	1 432	1 432	1 432	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
EPWP Incentive	966	966	966	1 113	1 113	1 113	1 270	–	–
Municipal Systems Improvement	1 000	1 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Roads Asset Management system	–	–	2 516	2 521	2 521	2 521	2 670	2 825	2 980
Provincial Government:	8 446	1 395	760	368	368	368	496	259	273
Housing	3 300	800	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Near Grant	345	345	345	368	368	368	246	259	273
NCPA: Operation Kgotsi Pula Nala	4 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
SMME Support Grant	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Disaster Management Grant	350	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Aids Council	250	250	250	–	–	–	–	–	–
Department of Economic Development and Tourism	200	–	164	–	–	–	250	–	–
District Municipality:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>[insert description]</i>									
Other grant providers:	294	290	304	100	100	100	2 900	100	100
SETA Skills Grant	90	86	100	100	100	100	2 900	100	100
ABSA	204	204	204	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	111 073	110 499	118 294	121 311	121 311	121 311	128 942	128 460	132 563
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>									
National Government:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]									
Provincial Government:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]									
District Municipality:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>[insert description]</i>									
Other grant providers:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
SETA Skills Grant									
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	111 073	110 499	118 294	121 311	121 311	121 311	128 942	128 460	132 563

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Operating transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	260	46	182						
Current year receipts	104 279	110 093	117 251	120 843	120 843	120 843	125 546	128 101	132 190
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	104 493	109 957	117 231	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	46	182	202	120 843	120 843	120 843	125 546	128 101	132 190
Provincial Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	918	3 028	250						
Current year receipts	8 200	1 400	514	368	368	368	496	259	273
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	6 090	4 178	764	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	3 028	250	-	368	368	368	496	259	273
District Municipality:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Other grant providers:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year			40						
Current year receipts	90	90	100	100	100	100	2 900	100	100
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	90	50	140	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	40	-	100	100	100	2 900	100	100
Total operating transfers and grants revenue	110 673	114 185	118 135	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	3 074	472	202	121 311	121 311	121 311	128 942	128 460	132 563
Capital transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
District Municipality:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Other grant providers:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
Total capital transfers and grants revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE	110 673	114 185	118 135	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM	3 074	472	202	121 311	121 311	121 311	128 942	128 460	132 563

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand										
Cash Transfers to other municipalities										
<i>Insert description</i>										
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms										
<i>Insert description</i>										
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State										
NCTA	135	135	135	135	135	135		135	135	135
Tourism board			58	–	–	–		–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	135	135	193	135	135	135	–	135	135	135
Cash Transfers to Organisations										
Diamonds & Dorings			263	300	300	300		300	300	300
Sol Plaatje Municipality Environmental Protection (NC091)			500	750	250	250		1 000	1 052	1 110
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations	–	–	763	1 050	550	550	–	1 300	1 352	1 410
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals										
Mayoral bursary fund			229	–	–	–		–	–	–
Capacity building			–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Environmental health awareness programmes			24	37	37	8		43	45	47
Youth Programs			–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Contingency fund			250	450	450	450		320	320	320
Tourism Association			78	–	–	–		–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:	–	–	580	487	487	458	–	363	365	367
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	135	135	1 536	1 672	1 172	1 143	–	1 798	1 852	1 912
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities										
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092)	2 500	2 500	3 400	1 750	1 750	1 750		2 500	2 500	2 500
Magareng Municipality (NC093)	2 500	2 500	4 100	1 750	1 750	1 750		2 500	2 500	2 500
Phokwane Municipality (NC094)	2 500	2 545	2 278	1 750	1 750	1 750		2 500	2 500	2 500
Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091)	2 500	2 500	2 500	1 750	1 750	1 750		2 500	2 500	2 500
Frances Baard District Municipality (DC9)		5 000	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Operational Khotso Pula Nala			–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Tourism			–	–	–	–		–	–	–
Operation clean audit			480	–	–	–		–	–	–
Financial system support			196	–	–	–		150	150	150
Other	18 299	2 549								
Capital grants										
(NC092) Dikgatlong Municipality	2 456	5 473	3 473	–	–	–		2 400	–	–
(NC092) Dikgatlong Municipality (Roll over)			1 000	–	–	–		–	–	–
(NC093) Magareng Municipality (Roll over)	9 647	–	5 000	–	–	–		2 000	–	–
(NC094) Phokwane Municipality			738	–	–	–		2 000	–	–
(NC094) Phokwane Municipality (Roll over)	8 110	5 462	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
(NC091) Sol Plaatje Municipality	5 974	5 000	–	–	–	–		2 000	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:	54 486	38 529	23 165	7 000	7 000	7 000	–	18 550	10 150	10 150
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms										
<i>Insert description</i>										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State										
<i>Insert description</i>										
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations										
<i>Insert description</i>										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Groups of Individuals										
Tourism programmes			95	201	201	33		63	63	63
SMME Support programme										
Disaster contingency fund										
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:	–	–	95	201	201	33	–	63	63	63
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	54 486	38 529	23 260	7 201	7 201	7 033	–	18 613	10 213	10 213
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	54 621	38 664	24 796	8 873	8 373	8 176	–	20 411	12 065	12 125

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Basic Salaries and Wages	4 095	4 638	4 958	4 181	5 391	5 454	6 443	7 646	7 247
Pension and UIF Contributions	194	16	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Medical Aid Contributions	17	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	1 368	999	1 087	1 125	1 253	882	829	1 120	829
Cellphone Allowance	275	295	522	570	586	581	40	40	40
Housing Allowances	39	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Councillors	5 988	5 950	6 567	5 875	7 230	6 917	7 311	8 806	8 116
% increase	–	(0,6%)	10,4%	(10,5%)	23,1%	(4,3%)	5,7%	20,4%	(7,8%)
Senior Managers of the Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Basic Salaries and Wages	3 113	3 459	3 898	6 473	6 473	3 247	6 667	5 510	5 967
Pension and UIF Contributions	428	460	323	9	9	5	9	9	9
Medical Aid Contributions	–	34	6	–	–	–	–	–	–
Overtime	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus	362	653	4	360	360	200	440	440	440
Motor Vehicle Allowance	271	569	182	–	–	–	193	193	193
Cellphone Allowance	60	66	62	102	102	48	96	96	96
Housing Allowances	–	11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	42	23	132	591	365	(0)	1	1	1
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–	(520)	170	170	70	112	121	131
Long service awards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	4 275	5 275	4 087	7 705	7 479	3 570	7 517	6 369	6 836
% increase	–	23,4%	(22,5%)	88,5%	(2,9%)	(52,3%)	110,6%	(15,3%)	7,3%
Other Municipal Staff	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Basic Salaries and Wages	33 689	35 519	39 997	45 203	45 913	41 468	48 394	53 985	58 203
Pension and UIF Contributions	6 744	5 130	5 530	5 694	5 986	5 365	6 230	7 038	7 666
Medical Aid Contributions	–	1 665	1 804	1 815	2 105	2 481	2 812	2 812	2 812
Overtime	–	131	196	283	283	175	627	775	797
Performance Bonus	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	4 034	3 251	3 470	5 853	4 055	3 321	3 644	3 644	3 644
Cellphone Allowance	–	124	143	152	237	219	216	216	216
Housing Allowances	390	344	371	509	590	441	423	423	423
Other benefits and allowances	1 155	2 376	479	480	512	456	529	595	647
Payments in lieu of leave	1 674	1 253	1 256	1 437	1 437	1 143	1 000	1 118	1 208
Long service awards	201	119	280	478	478	379	302	406	411
Post-retirement benefit obligations	581	3 869	305	3 084	3 417	4 385	4 482	4 482	4 482
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	48 469	53 782	53 830	64 987	65 012	59 833	68 658	75 494	80 508
% increase	–	11,0%	0,1%	20,7%	0,0%	(8,0%)	14,7%	10,0%	6,6%
Total Parent Municipality	58 731	65 008	64 484	78 567	79 721	70 320	83 486	90 669	95 460
	–	10,7%	(0,8%)	21,8%	1,5%	(11,8%)	18,7%	8,6%	5,3%
Board Members of Entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Basic Salaries and Wages	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pension and UIF Contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Medical Aid Contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Overtime	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing Allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Board Fees	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
% increase	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Senior Managers of Entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Basic Salaries and Wages	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pension and UIF Contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Medical Aid Contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Overtime	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cellphone Allowance	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing Allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other benefits and allowances	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
% increase	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Other Staff of Entities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Basic Salaries and Wages	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Municipal Entities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS	58 731	65 008	64 484	78 567	79 721	70 320	83 486	90 669	95 460
% increase	-	10,7%	(0,8%)	21,8%	1,5%	(11,8%)	18,7%	8,6%	5,3%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	52 744	59 057	57 917	72 692	72 491	63 403	76 174	81 864	87 344

[illegible]

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers	2017/18			Current Year 2018/19			Budget Year 2019/20		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	28		28	28		28	28		28
Board Members of municipal entities									
Municipal employees									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	5		2	5		2	5		
Other Managers									
Professionals	160	136	–	160	138	–	160	160	–
<i>Finance</i>	24	22	–	24	21	–	24	24	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>	28	27	–	28	26	–	28	28	–
<i>Information Technology</i>	57	47	–	57	51	–	57	57	–
<i>Roads</i>	22	14	–	22	14	–	22	22	–
<i>Electricity</i>	29	26	–	29	26	–	29	29	–
<i>Water</i>									
<i>Sanitation</i>									
<i>Refuse</i>									
<i>Other</i>									
Technicians	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Finance</i>									
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>									
<i>Information Technology</i>									
<i>Roads</i>									
<i>Electricity</i>									
<i>Water</i>									
<i>Sanitation</i>									
<i>Refuse</i>									
<i>Other</i>									
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)									
Service and sales workers									
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers									
Craft and related trades									
Plant and Machine Operators									
Elementary Occupations									
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	193	136	30	193	138	30	193	160	28
% increase				–	1,5%	–	–	15,9%	(6,7%)
Total municipal employees headcount									
Finance personnel headcount	24	22	–	24	21	–	24	24	–
Human Resources personnel headcount									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand															
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	1 153	1 335	1 303
Interest earned - external investments	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	5 350	5 350	5 350
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	50 379	1 233	1 753	333	233	38 827	2 903	233	32 100	479	233	233	128 942	128 460	132 563
Other revenue	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	800	800	800
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	50 987	1 842	2 362	942	842	39 436	3 512	842	32 709	1 088	842	842	136 245	135 945	140 016
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	4 489	5 237	4 489	4 489	4 489	5 237	4 489	6 733	7 093	7 482	7 482	14 466	76 174	81 864	87 344
Remuneration of councillors	512	585	585	585	585	585	731	585	687	687	687	499	7 311	8 806	8 116
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	3	3
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	1 234	-	472	472	472	435	182	363	3 629	3 016	2 954
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	34	34	100	216	150	51	133	217	217	200	151	169	1 671	1 832	1 760
Contracted services	204	821	817	1 222	1 426	1 022	817	4 270	3 716	3 679	1 839	4 258	24 092	18 161	15 269
Transfers and subsidies	-	204	-	3 266	1 225	4 490	204	2 449	3 062	1 633	1 837	2 041	20 411	12 065	12 125
Other expenditure	398	398	784	3 606	1 254	1 669	1 195	531	1 062	664	3 054	1 062	15 679	16 239	16 711
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	27	-	27	-	-	246	-	-	300	300	300
Total Expenditure	5 638	7 280	6 776	13 384	10 390	13 054	8 069	15 257	16 308	15 025	15 231	22 861	149 271	142 287	144 582
Surplus/(Deficit)	45 350	(5 438)	(4 414)	(12 442)	(9 548)	26 382	(4 557)	(14 415)	16 401	(13 937)	(14 389)	(22 019)	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	45 350	(5 438)	(4 414)	(12 442)	(9 548)	26 382	(4 557)	(14 415)	16 401	(13 937)	(14 389)	(22 019)	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	45 350	(5 438)	(4 414)	(12 442)	(9 548)	26 382	(4 557)	(14 415)	16 401	(13 937)	(14 389)	(22 019)	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue by Vote	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	–	–	250	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	250	–	–
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	50 666	1 521	521	621	521	39 115	521	521	32 388	521	521	521	127 959	131 629	135 563
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	167	413	167	167	2 246	259	273
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	800	–	–
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	88	88	1 358	88	88	88	2 758	88	88	88	88	88	4 990	4 058	4 181
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue by Vote	50 987	1 842	2 362	942	842	39 436	3 512	842	32 709	1 088	842	842	136 245	135 945	140 016
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	1 583	1 825	1 834	2 754	2 095	1 795	2 206	2 534	2 927	2 865	3 518	4 088	30 022	31 307	31 691
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	919	1 498	1 085	1 482	1 633	2 708	1 140	1 792	1 990	2 186	1 620	4 072	22 126	22 696	23 869
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	1 705	2 044	2 113	3 806	3 447	2 470	2 648	4 263	4 554	4 665	4 898	6 462	43 076	43 577	45 994
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	825	1 018	1 079	1 560	1 336	1 303	1 168	2 347	2 442	2 603	2 278	3 378	21 337	20 167	20 770
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	605	895	664	3 782	1 879	4 779	907	4 321	4 395	2 707	2 917	4 860	32 710	24 540	22 258
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure by Vote	5 638	7 280	6 776	13 384	10 390	13 054	8 069	15 257	16 308	15 025	15 231	22 861	149 271	142 287	144 582
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	45 350	(5 438)	(4 414)	(12 442)	(9 548)	26 382	(4 557)	(14 415)	16 401	(13 937)	(14 389)	(22 019)	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Taxation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	45 350	(5 438)	(4 414)	(12 442)	(9 548)	26 382	(4 557)	(14 415)	16 401	(13 937)	(14 389)	(22 019)	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue - Functional	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Governance and administration	50 900	1 754	1 004	854	754	39 348	754	754	32 621	754	754	(46)	130 209	131 629	135 563
Executive and council	–	–	250	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	250	–	–
Finance and administration	50 900	1 754	754	854	754	39 348	754	754	32 621	754	754	(46)	129 959	131 629	135 563
Internal audit	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	246	–	–	246	259	273
Community and social services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	246	–	–	246	259	273
Sport and recreation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public safety	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services	88	88	1 358	88	88	88	2 758	88	88	88	88	888	5 790	4 058	4 181
Planning and development	88	88	1 358	88	88	88	2 758	88	88	88	88	888	5 790	4 058	4 181
Road transport	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Environmental protection	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue - Functional	50 987	1 842	2 362	942	842	39 436	3 512	842	32 709	1 088	842	842	136 245	135 945	140 016
Expenditure - Functional	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Governance and administration	3 455	4 454	4 158	6 513	5 702	5 698	4 977	6 745	7 574	7 742	8 185	11 784	76 984	78 291	80 995
Executive and council	1 183	1 358	1 372	2 086	1 546	1 318	1 687	1 766	2 130	2 019	2 600	2 714	21 780	22 627	22 450
Finance and administration	2 113	2 906	2 603	4 198	3 938	4 175	3 093	4 641	5 104	5 346	5 232	8 514	51 863	52 112	54 784
Internal audit	159	189	183	228	218	205	197	338	340	377	353	556	3 341	3 553	3 761
Community and public safety	619	751	739	956	1 066	909	854	1 555	1 558	1 705	1 478	2 365	14 555	14 630	15 390
Community and social services	422	515	511	672	802	652	611	1 130	1 132	1 231	1 038	1 669	10 385	11 149	11 791
Sport and recreation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public safety	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing	197	236	229	285	264	257	243	425	426	474	440	696	4 170	3 481	3 598
Health	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services	1 463	1 944	1 720	5 539	3 375	6 182	2 043	6 534	6 725	5 128	5 126	8 190	53 969	45 152	43 921
Planning and development	1 132	1 546	1 356	4 682	2 704	5 559	1 638	5 819	5 959	4 386	4 313	7 020	46 114	37 012	35 154
Road transport	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Environmental protection	331	399	364	857	671	623	405	715	766	742	813	1 169	7 855	8 140	8 768
Trading services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy sources	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	101	131	159	375	247	266	195	424	451	449	442	523	3 762	4 213	4 276
Total Expenditure - Functional	5 638	7 280	6 776	13 384	10 390	13 054	8 069	15 257	16 308	15 025	15 231	22 861	149 271	142 287	144 582
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.	45 350	(5 438)	(4 414)	(12 442)	(9 548)	26 382	(4 557)	(14 415)	16 401	(13 937)	(14 389)	(22 019)	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	45 350	(5 438)	(4 414)	(12 442)	(9 548)	26 382	(4 557)	(14 415)	16 401	(13 937)	(14 389)	(22 019)	(13 026)	(6 341)	(4 565)

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - Council & Executive													-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury													-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services													-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development													-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services													-	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]													-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]													-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]													-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]													-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - Council & Executive				4				4				0	8	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury												4	4	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	169	49	205	985	-	-	655	725	200		420	3 408	100	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development												14	14	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services												91	91	100	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]												-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]												-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]												-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]												-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]												-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]												-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]												-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]												-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]												-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]												-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	-	169	49	209	985	-	-	659	725	200	-	529	3 525	200	-
Total Capital Expenditure	-	169	49	209	985	-	-	659	725	200	-	529	3 525	200	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Capital Expenditure - Functional															
Governance and administration	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	4	12	-	-
Executive and council				4				4				0	8	-	-
Finance and administration												4	4	-	-
Internal audit													-	-	-
Community and public safety	-	-	-	25	625	-	-	55	725	200	-	385	2 016	-	-
Community and social services				25	625			55	725	200		385	2 016	-	-
Sport and recreation													-	-	-
Public safety													-	-	-
Housing													-	-	-
Health													-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	-	169	49	180	360	-	-	600	-	-	-	140	1 497	200	-
Planning and development		169		180	360			600				140	1 448	100	-
Road transport													-	-	-
Environmental protection			49										49	100	-
Trading services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources													-	-	-
Water management													-	-	-
Waste water management													-	-	-
Waste management													-	-	-
Other													-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	-	169	49	209	985	-	-	659	725	200	-	529	3 525	200	-
Funded by:															
National Government													-	-	-
Provincial Government													-	-	-
District Municipality													-	-	-
Other transfers and grants													-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing													-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	169	49	209	985	-	-	659	725	200	-	529	3 525	200	-
Total Capital Funding	-	169	49	209	985	-	-	659	725	200	-	529	3 525	200	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand															
Cash Receipts By Source	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	–
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - electricity revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - water revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - refuse revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	103	103	103
Interest earned - external investments	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	5 350	5 350	5 350
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends received	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and permits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Agency services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfer receipts - operational	50 379	1 233	1 503	333	233	38 827	2 903	233	32 100	479	233	233	128 692	128 460	132 563
Other revenue	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	800	800	800
Cash Receipts by Source	50 900	1 754	2 024	854	754	39 348	3 424	754	32 621	1 000	754	754	134 945	134 713	138 816
Other Cash Flows by Source	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfer receipts - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Receipts by Source	50 900	1 754	2 024	854	754	39 348	3 424	754	32 621	1 000	754	754	134 945	134 713	138 816
Cash Payments by Type	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Employee related costs	4 133	4 822	4 133	4 133	4 133	4 822	4 133	6 200	6 560	6 889	6 889	12 399	69 245	74 638	80 044
Remuneration of councillors	512	585	585	585	585	585	731	585	687	687	687	499	7 311	8 806	8 116
Finance charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bulk purchases - Electricity	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other materials	34	34	100	216	150	51	133	217	217	200	151	169	1 671	1 832	1 760
Contracted services	204	821	817	1 222	1 426	1 022	817	4 270	3 716	3 679	1 839	4 258	24 092	18 161	15 369
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	–	184	–	2 944	1 104	4 048	184	2 208	2 760	1 472	1 656	1 840	18 400	10 000	10 000
Transfers and grants - other	–	20	–	322	121	442	20	241	302	161	181	201	2 011	2 065	2 125
Other expenditure	383	383	759	3 491	1 214	1 664	1 150	511	1 022	639	2 939	1 022	15 180	15 717	16 169
Cash Payments by Type	5 267	6 850	6 395	12 913	8 733	12 634	7 169	14 231	15 262	13 726	14 341	20 388	137 910	131 219	133 582
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital assets	–	169	49	209	985	–	–	659	725	200	–	529	3 525	200	–
Repayment of borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Cash Flows/Payments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	120	120	–	–
Total Cash Payments by Type	5 267	7 018	6 443	13 122	9 718	12 634	7 169	14 890	15 987	13 926	14 341	21 036	141 554	131 419	133 582
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	45 633	(5 264)	(4 419)	(12 268)	(8 964)	26 714	(3 745)	(14 136)	16 634	(12 925)	(13 587)	(20 282)	(6 609)	3 293	5 233
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	55 388	101 021	95 757	91 338	79 070	70 106	96 820	93 075	78 939	95 573	82 648	69 061	55 388	48 779	52 072
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	101 021	95 757	91 338	79 070	70 106	96 820	93 075	78 939	95 573	82 648	69 061	48 779	48 779	52 072	57 305

DC9 Frances Baard - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R million									
Financial Performance									
Property rates									
Service charges									
Investment revenue									
Transfers recognised - operational									
Other own revenue									
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contrib	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs									
Remuneration of Board Members									
Depreciation & asset impairment									
Finance charges									
Materials and bulk purchases									
Transfers and grants									
Other expenditure									
Total Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure									
Transfers recognised - operational									
Borrowing									
Internally generated funds									
Total sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial position									
Total current assets									
Total non current assets									
Total current liabilities									
Total non current liabilities									
Equity									
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating									
Net cash from (used) investing									
Net cash from (used) financing									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Total Contract Value
	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand													
Parent Municipality:													
Revenue Obligation By Contract													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc:													-
Total Operating Revenue Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc:													-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc:													-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities:													
Revenue Obligation By Contract													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc:													-
Total Operating Revenue Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc:													-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc:													-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Entity Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads									
Road Structures									
Road Furniture									
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									
HV Substations									
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors									
MV Substations									
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs									
Boreholes									
Reservoirs									
Pump Stations									
Water Treatment Works									
Bulk Mains									
Distribution									
Distribution Points									
PRV Stations									
Capital Spares									
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station									
Reticulation									
Waste Water Treatment Works									
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites									
Waste Transfer Stations									
Waste Processing Facilities									
Waste Drop-off Points									
Waste Separation Facilities									
Electricity Generation Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Community Assets	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations		104							
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Other assets	3 051	2 895	3 229	3 020	5 774	5 754	2 055	-	-
Operational Buildings	3 051	2 895	3 229	3 020	5 774	5 754	2 055	-	-
Municipal Offices	3 051	2 895	3 229	3 020	5 774	5 754	2 055	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Intangible Assets	-	-	149	-	-	-	-	100	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	149	-	-	-	-	100	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications			149			-	-	100	
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
<u>Computer Equipment</u>	–	8	53	3	3	400	350	–	–
Computer Equipment		8	53	3	3	400	350	–	–
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>	329	72	65	1 378	1 703	735	58	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment	329	72	65	1 378	1 703	735	58	–	–
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>	20	170	85	2 021	2 021	130	179	100	–
Machinery and Equipment	20	170	85	2 021	2 021	130	179	100	–
<u>Transport Assets</u>	1 244	3 214	–	735	735	1 746	–	–	–
Transport Assets	1 244	3 214	–	735	735	1 746	–	–	–
<u>Land</u>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land									
<u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	4 643	6 463	3 580	7 157	10 237	8 766	2 643	200	–

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads									
Road Structures									
Road Furniture									
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									
HV Substations									
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors									
MV Substations									
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs									
Boreholes									
Reservoirs									
Pump Stations									
Water Treatment Works									
Bulk Mains									
Distribution									
Distribution Points									
PRV Stations									
Capital Spares									
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station									
Reticulation									
Waste Water Treatment Works									
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites									
Waste Transfer Stations									
Waste Processing Facilities									
Waste Drop-off Points									
Waste Separation Facilities									
Electricity Generation Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Other assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices									
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Intangible Assets	77	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	77	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications	77	-	-						
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Computer Equipment	350	350	216	215	215	200	680	–	–
Computer Equipment	350	350	216	215	215	200	680		
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	43	678	678	1 019	117	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment			43	678	678	1 019	117		
Machinery and Equipment	512	512	26	–	–	17	86	–	–
Machinery and Equipment	512	512	26			17	86		
Transport Assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets									
Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land									
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	939	862	285	893	893	1 236	882	–	–
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	0,0%	11,8%	7,4%	11,1%	8,0%	12,4%	25,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprechn</i>	23,7%	22,0%	7,3%	25,2%	22,9%	38,4%	24,3%	0,0%	0,0%

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads									
Road Structures									
Road Furniture									
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									
HV Substations									
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors									
MV Substations									
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs									
Boreholes									
Reservoirs									
Pump Stations									
Water Treatment Works									
Bulk Mains									
Distribution									
Distribution Points									
PRV Stations									
Capital Spares									
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station									
Reticulation									
Waste Water Treatment Works									
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites									
Waste Transfer Stations									
Waste Processing Facilities									
Waste Drop-off Points									
Waste Separation Facilities									
Electricity Generation Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Heritage assets	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage		0							
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Other assets	345	334	330	884	884	648	618	601	625
Operational Buildings	345	334	330	884	884	648	618	601	625
Municipal Offices	345	334	330	884	884	648	618	601	625
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Intangible Assets	1 797	2 330	1 940	2 320	2 320	1 186	1 260	1 306	1 348
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	1 797	2 330	1 940	2 320	2 320	1 186	1 260	1 306	1 348
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications	1 797	2 330	1 940	2 320	2 320	1 186	1 260	1 306	1 348
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Computer Equipment	171	123	56	186	186	1 630	1 276	1 627	1 534
Computer Equipment	171	123	56	186	186	1 630	1 276	1 627	1 534
Furniture and Office Equipment	520	442	423	672	672	272	327	343	357
Furniture and Office Equipment	520	442	423	672	672	272	327	343	357
Machinery and Equipment	419	239	274	364	364	651	779	725	750
Machinery and Equipment	419	239	274	364	364	651	779	725	750
Transport Assets	269	468	48	719	719	95	404	415	427
Transport Assets	269	468	48	719	719	95	404	415	427
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	3 521	3 936	3 071	5 145	5 145	4 481	4 663	5 016	5 041
R&M as a % of PPE	7,6%	8,0%	6,2%	9,1%	9,9%	8,0%	0,0%	8,9%	9,5%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure	2,6%	2,9%	2,6%	4,0%	4,0%	3,9%	0,0%	3,4%	3,5%

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads									
Road Structures									
Road Furniture									
Capital Spares									
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants									
HV Substations									
HV Switching Station									
HV Transmission Conductors									
MV Substations									
MV Switching Stations									
MV Networks									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs									
Boreholes									
Reservoirs									
Pump Stations									
Water Treatment Works									
Bulk Mains									
Distribution									
Distribution Points									
PRV Stations									
Capital Spares									
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station									
Reticulation									
Waste Water Treatment Works									
Outfall Sewers									
Toilet Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites									
Waste Transfer Stations									
Waste Processing Facilities									
Waste Drop-off Points									
Waste Separation Facilities									
Electricity Generation Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines									
Rail Structures									
Rail Furniture									
Drainage Collection									
Storm water Conveyance									
Attenuation									
MV Substations									
LV Networks									
Capital Spares									
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps									
Piers									
Revetments									
Promenades									
Capital Spares									
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres									
Core Layers									
Distribution Layers									
Capital Spares									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls									
Centres									
Crèches									
Clinics/Care Centres									
Fire/Ambulance Stations									
Testing Stations									
Museums									
Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Parks									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares									
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Other assets	-	-	683	511	781	777	782	782	782
Operational Buildings	-	-	683	511	781	777	782	782	782
Municipal Offices			683	511	781	777	782	782	782
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Intangible Assets	185	166	166	263	299	109	101	86	107
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	185	166	166	263	299	109	101	86	107
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications	185	166	166	263	299	109	101	86	107
Load Settlement Software Applications			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified									

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<u>Computer Equipment</u>	561	453	546	489	522	436	665	644	615
Computer Equipment	561	453	546	489	522	436	665	644	615
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>	654	511	549	511	602	311	358	332	306
Furniture and Office Equipment	654	511	549	511	602	311	358	332	306
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>	509	571	386	371	277	238	254	253	226
Machinery and Equipment	509	571	386	371	277	238	254	253	226
<u>Transport Assets</u>	1 552	1 463	1 547	1 406	1 418	1 345	1 469	919	919
Transport Assets	1 552	1 463	1 547	1 406	1 418	1 345	1 469	919	919
<u>Land</u>	501	763	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land	501	763	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Depreciation	3 961	3 927	3 877	3 551	3 899	3 216	3 629	3 016	2 954

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads										
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works										
Bulk Mains										
Distribution										
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station										
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works										
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand	1									
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls										
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres										
Fire/Ambulance Stations										
Testing Stations										
Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										
Abattoirs										
Airports										
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										
Capital Spares										
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities										
Outdoor Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments										
Historic Buildings										
Works of Art										
Conservation Areas										
Other Heritage										
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property										
Unimproved Property										
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices										
Pay/Enquiry Points										
Building Plan Offices										
Workshops										
Yards										
Stores										
Laboratories										
Training Centres										
Manufacturing Plant										
Depots										
Capital Spares										
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing										
Social Housing										
Capital Spares										
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets										
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes										
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights										
Effluent Licenses										
Solid Waste Licenses										
Computer Software and Applications										
Load Settlement Software Applications										
Unspecified										

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand	1									
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment										
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment										
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment										
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets										
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land										
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals										
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprechn</i>		0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description R thousand	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Present value
<u>Capital expenditure</u>							
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	8	-	-				
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	4	-	-				
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	3 408	100	-	-	-	-	
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	14	-	-				
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	91	100	-				
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-				
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-				
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-				
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-				
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
Total Capital Expenditure	3 525	200	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Future operational costs by vote</u>							
Vote 1 - Council & Executive							
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury							
Vote 3 - Corporate Services							
Vote 4 - Planning & Development							
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services							
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]							
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]							
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]							
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]							
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]							
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]							
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]							
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]							
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]							
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
Total future operational costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Future revenue by source</u>							
Property rates							
Service charges - electricity revenue							
Service charges - water revenue							
Service charges - sanitation revenue							
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Rental of facilities and equipment							
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>							
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>							
Total future revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications	3 525	200	-	-	-	-	-

OC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

													2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Forecasts					
Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	KDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude		Audited Outcome 2017/18	Current Year 2019/20 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	
Parent expenditure:																		
List of capital projects assumed by Function																		
Basic Services	Building new offices					Project Management & Advisory Services	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4			3 229	5 785				
Basic Services	Furniture for new building					Project Management & Advisory Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4				485				
Basic Services	Fittings								Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4						6		
Basic Services	Water pump						Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					15		100	
Basic Services	Machinery and Equipment								Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					70			
Basic Services	Reverses Chair					Project Management & Advisory Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4				3				
Basic Services	New desk					Project Management & Advisory Services	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4				6				
Prepares and monitor implementation of EDP	Replacement of chair					Planning & Development	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					7	4		
To Prepare and Review Spatial Development	Replacement of chair					Planning & Development	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					7	4		
To Prepare and Review Spatial Development	Replacement of desk					Planning & Development	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					10			
To Prepare and Review Spatial Development	Lap top					Planning & Development	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Devotes and acquts appropriate information	Monitor					Planning & Development	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Monitor of planning & Development services	Replacement of chair					Furniture and Office Equipment			Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Internet and telephone laptops					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					120	100		
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Power Supply					Corporate Services	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					200			
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Server space increase					Corporate Services	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					60	600		
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Voice recorder					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					60			
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Computer (Desktop)					Corporate Services	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					47	100		
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Computer (New)					Corporate Services	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					34			
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Laptop (Refurbish)					Corporate Services	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					47	100	85	
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Lap top (New)					Corporate Services	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					52			
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Mounted project to					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					39		90	
Provision of effective IT service to all users	External Hard Drive					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					3			
Provision of effective IT service to all users	Chair					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					-			
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Refugee resource - disaster					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					12	-		
	Improvement of the building																	
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Regulate 2 Units, 2 New Units					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					6	14		
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Microphone					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					1			
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	IoT Machine					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					44			
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Book Coffer					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Guest equipment					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Accessories					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					19	20		
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Building new offices					Corporate Services	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					9	28		
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Carrying Trolley					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Learn Mouse					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					8	5	1	
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Chair					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					5	3		
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Chair					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					5			
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Dining Chairs					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4						2	495	100
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Digital Measuring Tape					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4						6		
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Escalators					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To manage auxiliary services efficiently and	Escalators					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of effective environmental control	Desk					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of effective environmental control	Chair					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of effective environmental control	Chair					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of effective environmental control	Digital Thermometer					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of effective environmental control	Three suite cab ballies					Corporate Services	Transport Assets		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of effective environmental control	1 - Three suite cab					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of effective environmental control	4 Drive cabinet					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Chair					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Water Dispenser					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4						25		
Renders of disaster management services	CDTV Decoder					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4					0	-		
Renders of disaster management services	Camera					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Office chairs					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	6 lockers					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Microphone					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Microphone					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Urinals					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Stairs					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	6 Single beds					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Laminator					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Fire fighting equipment					Corporate Services	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Fire trucks					Corporate Services	Transport Assets		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Renders of disaster management services	Radio					Corporate Services	Transport Assets		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4						1 746	-	
Renders of disaster management services	Fire Fighting Room					Corporate Services	Operational Buildings		Head office	30 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4							2 000	
Enhance local economic development through	Desk top computer					Corporate Services	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Enhance local economic development through	Replacement of chairs					Corporate Services	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To implement an effective system of assets	Water dispenser					Budget & Treasury	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To implement an effective system of assets	Chair					Budget & Treasury	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To implement an effective system of budget	Cameras					Budget & Treasury	Licenses and Rights		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4						140		
To implement an effective system of budget	Chair					Budget & Treasury	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To implement an effective system of budget	Desk top calculator					Budget & Treasury	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To effectively manage the revenue and exp	Schneider					Budget & Treasury	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To effectively manage the revenue and exp	Desk top calculator					Budget & Treasury	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To effectively manage the revenue and exp	Battery Charger					Budget & Treasury	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
To effectively manage the revenue and exp	Asset corner					Budget & Treasury	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Profital oversight & administration	Chair					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Profital oversight & administration	Couch					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Printer					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Voice recorder					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Replaces chairs					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	High back chair					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Voice recorder					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Chair					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Chair					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Projector & Screen					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Machinery and Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Desk					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Cabinet					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Furniture and Office Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Ensure accountable administration	Heavy duty copier					Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Computer Equipment		Head office	28 44 43.1 / 24 42 21.4								
Communication Services	Heavy duty Trolley					Vote 1 - Council &												

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years

R Boussard	Function	Project name	Project number	Type	MTSP Service Outcome	ISDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
	Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Function																	
	Entities: List all capital projects grouped by Entity																	
	Entity Name Project name																	

DC9 Frances Beard - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

R thousand	Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	MTSP Service Outcome	BDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude	Prior year outcomes		2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
													Audited Outcome 2017/18	Current Year 2018/19 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
	Parent municipality List all operational projects proposed by Function																
	Parent Operational expenditure												-	-	-	-	-
	Entities: List all Operational projects proposed by Entity																
	Entity A Water project A																
	Entity B Electricity project B																
	Entity Operational expenditure												-	-	-	-	-
	Total Operational expenditure												-	-	-	-	-

***SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN***

FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019 / 2020

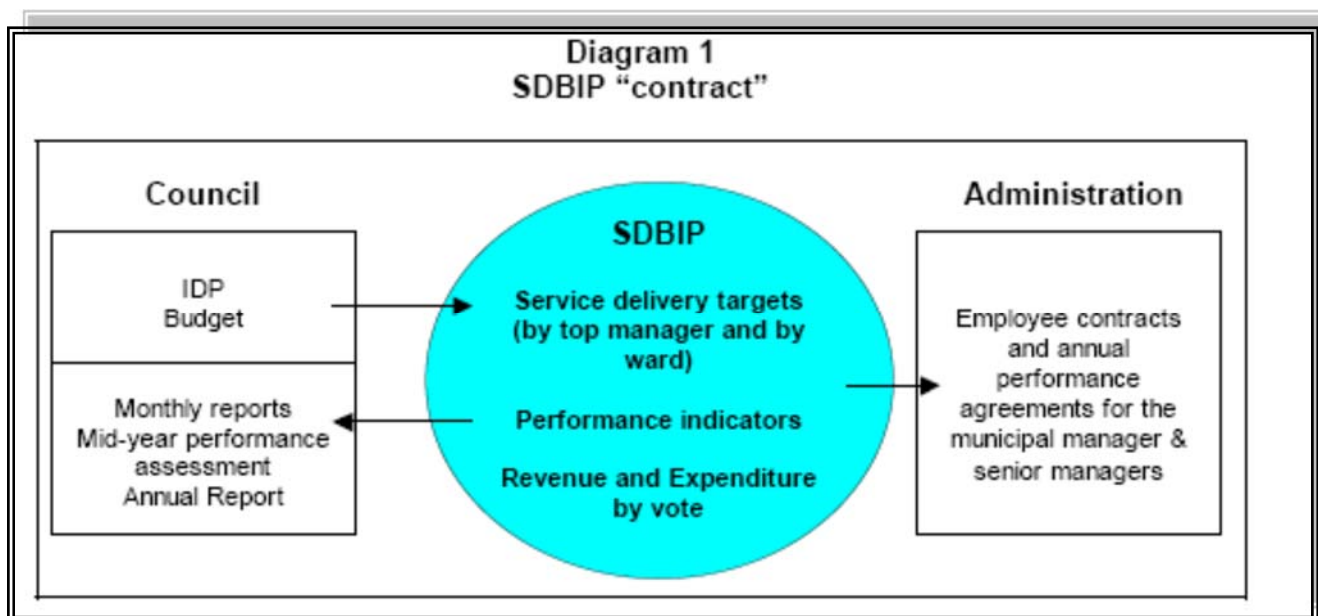
SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

1. INTRODUCTION	3
2. CAPITAL WORKS PLAN	6
2.1 Three-Year Capital Projects	6
2.2 Spatial Development Framework	7
2.3 Spatial Planning Issues	7
2.4 Capital Projects to category B municipalities for 2019/20	7
3. HIGH-LEVEL SERVICE DELIVERY BREAKDOWN	8
4. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR 2019/20	18
4.1 Monthly projections of revenue and expenditure by vote	19
5. CONCLUSION	22

1. INTRODUCTION

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) seek to promote municipal accountability and transparency and is an important instrument for service delivery and budget monitoring and evaluation. The SDBIP is a partnership contract between the administration, council and community, which expresses the goals and objectives set by the council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve (12) months.



SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

Chapter 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) defines the SDBIP as a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget which must include (as part of the top-layer) the following:

(a) Projections for each month:

- Revenue to be collected, by source, and
- Operational and capital expenditure, by vote.

(b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter.

In terms of National Treasury's Circular No.13 the SDBIP must provide a picture of service delivery areas, budget allocations and enable monitoring and evaluation. It specifically requires the SDBIP to include:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;
- Information for expenditure and delivery; and a
- Detailed capital works plan.

In terms of sections 69(3) (a) and (b) of the MFMA the accounting officer of a municipality must submit to the mayor within 14 days after the approval of an annual budget, a draft SDBIP for the budget year and drafts of the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) for the municipal manager and all senior managers. Furthermore, according to section 53(1) (c) (ii) and (iii) of the MFMA, the Executive Mayor is expected to approve the SDBIP within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

This coincides with the need to table at Council, drafts of the annual performance agreements for the municipal manager and all senior managers as required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the MSA.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

The process leading to the draft Budget, IDP and business plans, which have an important bearing on the finalization of the SDBIP, includes the following elements:

- Departmental operational plans/departmental SDBIPs. These departmental SDBIPs provide the detailed plans and targets according to which the departments' performance will be monitored.
- The departmental SDBIP's/operational plans contain performance plans of line managers. The performance plans were formulated in terms of the IDP sector plans and the operational mandates relevant to each department. The performance plans form the basis for the signing of the annual performance agreements of the municipal manager and senior managers. The SDBIP represents the key performance targets as captured across core departments.

The structure of the FBDM's 2019/20 SDBIP in the table below considers the pertinent legal requirements:

SECTION	DESCRIPTION
Introduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Legislative description of the SDBIP• Components of the SDBIP
Capital Works Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Three-year capital works plan• Spatial Development Framework• A list of key capital projects to be implemented in the budget year broken down according to municipalities
High level Service Delivery Breakdown	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Municipal score card showing KPI's and targets
Budget Implementation Plan for 2019/20	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Monthly projections of revenue to be collected by source• Monthly projections of expenditure of operating, and revenue for each vote• Monthly projection of capital by vote
Conclusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• SDBIP as significant monitoring tool

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

The budget implementation section of the SDBIP is categorised in terms of votes as prescribed by the MFMA. In the case of the FBDM, votes indicate a budget allocation for core administration.

- Executive and Council
- Budget and Treasury
- Corporate Services
- Planning and Development
- Project Management and Advisory Services

2. CAPITAL WORKS PLAN

The capital budget of FBDM is focused on own capital expenditure needs such as computer equipment, upgrading of buildings, etc. and not so much on infrastructure services.

2.1 Three-Year Capital Projects

The table below outlines the medium-term capital budget of the FBDM.

Vote Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
Vote 1 - Executive & Council	30	55	74	153	159	127	8	–	–
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	1 953	1 862	205	17	17	11	4	–	–
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	2 968	2 356	346	4 388	4 708	3 635	3 408	100	–
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	140	56	3	28	28	14	14	–	–
Vote 5 - Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	492	2 995	3 238	3 464	6 218	6 214	91	100	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	5 582	7 325	3 865	8 050	11 130	10 001	3 525	200	–

2.2 Spatial Development Framework

A summary of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) has been provided herewith. It highlights background to the SDF, the main issues identified by the SDF and objectives, strategies and projects formulated to address these spatial challenges.

Municipalities are required by the provisions of Section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act 2000 to prepare and adopt a SDF for their municipal area as part of the Integrated Development Plan. The objectives of SDF are clearly articulated under Section 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 2001 and Section 18 of the Spatial Planning and Land Reform Act 16 of 2013. The Spatial Planning and Land Reform Act 16 of 2013 is the legislation and government policy that give municipalities the responsibility of preparing and adopting Spatial Development Frameworks for municipalities.

The SDF for Frances Baard District Municipality was adopted by Council in 2014.

2.3 Spatial Planning Issues

One of the principal objectives of SDF is the promotion of sustainable human settlement development. However, there are a number of factors in the FBDM region that pose to undermine the sustainable development of the region, namely: -

- Population increase: All the municipalities in the district with the exception of Phokwane Local Municipality are experiencing an increase in population growth;
- The urban settlements in FBDM are inefficient and expensive to maintain and live in, because they are not compact and creating infrastructure maintenance burdens to municipalities;
- Poor local land management problems, caused by poor agricultural practices and mining;
- The Harts-, the Vaal- and Modder rivers are under endangered conditions;
- Dwindling flora and fauna as the Vaalbos National Park was de-proclaimed;
- Mines are poorly rehabilitated as evidenced by various open quarries and pits in the FBDM region;
- High concentration of crime in urban areas.

2.4 Capital Projects to category B municipalities for 2019/20

Circular 13 of the MFMA calls for the provision of detailed capital works plans to ensure sufficient detail to measure and monitor delivery of infrastructure projects. It has to be appreciated that the breakdown of the capital works plan, is helpful in terms of showing the spread of FBDM's intervention in its provision of services.

This section provides a breakdown of capital expenditure across the FBDM. The capital projects for 2019/20 are broken down according to category B municipalities in the District.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<u>OPERATIONAL: O&M</u>									
<i>Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092)</i>	2 500	2 500	3 400	1 750	1 750	1 750	2 500	2 500	2 500
<i>Magareng Municipality (NC093)</i>	2 500	2 500	4 100	1 750	1 750	1 750	2 500	2 500	2 500
<i>Phokwane Municipality (NC094)</i>	2 500	2 500	2 278	1 750	1 750	1 750	2 500	2 500	2 500
<i>Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091)</i>	2 500	2 500	2 500	1 750	1 750	1 750	2 500	2 500	2 500
<u>CAPITAL</u>									
<i>(NC092) Dikgatlong Municipality</i>	2 456	11 023	3 473	-	-	-	2 400	-	-
<i>(NC092) Dikgatlong Municipality</i>			1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>(NC093) Magareng Municipality</i>	9 647	1 269	5 000	-	-	-	2 000	-	-
<i>(NC094) Phokwane Municipality</i>			738	-	-	-	2 000	-	-
<i>(NC094) Phokwane Municipality (Roll over)</i>	8 110	7 254	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>(NC091) Sol Plaatje Municipality</i>	5 974	6 227	-	-	-	-	2 000	-	-
<i>Total Operational and Capital</i>	36 187	35 774	22 488	7 000	7 000	7 000	18 400	10 000	10 000

3. HIGH-LEVEL SERVICE DELIVERY BREAKDOWN

The FBDM is required in terms of the SDBIP, to provide non-financial measurable performance objectives in the form of service delivery targets and other performance indicators. Service delivery targets relate to the level and standard of services being provided to the community. It also includes targets for the reductions in backlogs of basic services according to Circular 13 of the MFMA. The SDBIP provides high level, but condensed public information on service delivery to all stakeholders within and outside the district.

The SDBIP is conceptualized as a layered plan dealing with consolidated service targets and in-year deadlines and linking such targets and deadlines to top management. The Municipal Score Card represents a consolidation of all the FBDM detailed service delivery targets and performance indicators as captured in the operational plans, the performance plans and score cards of the managers in the various departments of the municipality.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

In terms of the objectives, strategies and projects as listed in the IDP and the budget, Frances Baard District Municipality commits itself as follows:

3.1 MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES:

1. To provide sustainable municipal services in the district;
2. To implement municipal institutional development and transformation in the district;
3. To promote local economic development in the district;
4. To promote municipal financial viability and management in the district; and
5. To promote and implement good democratic governance and public participation in the district.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

3.2 FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / OPERATIONAL PLAN / SCORE CARD - 2019/20 Financial Year:

	FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2019/20									
	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
	IDP OBJECTIVES		30/06/2019	2019/20	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr.	2nd Qtr.	3rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.
	KPA 1: SUSTAINABLE MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY.									
	Programme Management and Advisory Services									
1	To assist LM's with infrastructure upgrading, operations and maintenance.	Number of municipalities assisted with the finalisation of prioritised project lists to guide the upgrading,operations and maintenance of infrastructure.	Infrastructure needs list of LM's for 2019/20	Developed prioritised project list for the LM's for 2020/21	Number of municipalities assisted	Council Resolution	–	–	–	4
		Amount spent on support for operations and maintenance of infrastructure in the LM's	Allocation for 2019/20 (R 7000 000)	Total spending of annual allocated budget (R 10 000 000)	Amount spent (R)	Quarterly Reports on spending	R 2,500,000.00	R 2,500,000.00	R 2,500,000.00	R 2,500,000.00
		Number of project monitoring reports developed to support infrastructure operations and maintenance in the LM's.	2018/19 monitoring reports	4 Monitoring reports	Number of monitoring reports	Quarterly monitoring reports	1	1	1	1
2	To create job opportunities for the unemployed through the promotion of EPWP principles and other initiatives in the district.	Number of jobs created through other projects other than the EPWP incentive agreement	150 jobs	100 jobs	Number of jobs created	Annual report	-	-	-	100
		Number of job opportunities created through EPWP targets as per EPWP incentive agreement.	40 EPWP FTEs created in 2018/19 F/y	17 EPWP FTEs as per the incentive agreement	Number of job opportunities created	Quarterly Reports	4	4	4	5
3	To support improved infrastructure planning in the district	Percentage Maintenance of the electronic system to assist RRAMS function in the district	Established electronic system	100% Maintenance	Percentage maintenance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
4	To support the provision of potable water, sanitation facilities, electricity and streets and storm water households in the district.	Number of municipalities assisted with the finalisation of prioritised project lists to guide the upgrading,operations and maintenance of infrastructure.	Infrastructure needs list of LM's for 2019/20	Developed prioritised project list for the LM's for 2020/21	Number of municipalities assisted	FBDM Council Resolution to secure funding	–	–	–	4
		Amount spent on support for operations and maintenance of infrastructure in the LM's	0	Total spending of annual allocated budget (R8 000 000)	Amount spent (R)	Quarterly Reports on spending	R 2,000,000.00	R 2,000,000.00	R 2,000,000.00	R 2,000,000.00
		Number of project monitoring reports developed to support infrastructure operations and maintenance in the LM's.	2018/19 monitoring reports	4 Monitoring reports	Number of monitoring reports	Quarterly monitoring reports	1	1	1	1
	Housing Unit									
5	To Facilitate the reduction of the housing backlog.	Number of human settlements sector plans reviewed.	Reviewed human settlements sector plans and chapters	8	Number of plans reviewed	Draft sector plans	-	-	8	–
		Number of progress reports submitted for the facilitation of the subsidy application process	12 reports submitted	12 reports submitted	Number of reports	Monthly reports	3	3	3	3
6	Monitoring of human settlements development in 3 LMs	Number of reports on the accreditation programme submitted to National Dept of Human Settlements	4 reports submitted	16 reports submitted	Number of reports submitted	Quarterly Reports	4	4	4	4
7	To capacitate human settlements consumers on human settlements requirements, processes and services	Number of consumer education workshops conducted.	8 workshops conducted in 2018/19	8 workshops	Number	Workshop reports	2	2	2	2

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

	FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2019/20									
	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
	IDP OBJECTIVES		30/06/2019	2019/20	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr.	2nd Qtr.	3rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.
	KPA 2: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)									
	Local Economic Development Unit									
8	To support the development of a diverse economy	Percentatge completion of programmes aimed at the diversification of the district economy	75% implemented 2018/19 planned programmes	4x programmes	% progress	Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
9	To support the development of a learning and skillful economies	Percentage completion of programmes aimed at developing learving and skillfull economies	100% implemented 2018/19 planned programmes	3x programmes	% progress	Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
10	To facilitate the development of enterprises	Percentage completion of programmes aimed developing enterprises	100% implemented 2018/19 planned programmes	1x programme	% progress	Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
11	To facilitate the development of inclusive economies	Percentage completion of programmes aimed at the developing inclusive economies	100% implemented 2018/19 planned programmes	2X programmes	% progress	Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Tourism Unit									
12	To promote tourism in the Frances Baard District	Percentage completion of programmes aimed at upgrading, restoration and promotion of tourist attractions	70% implemented 2018/19 planned programmes	Implementation of 10x programmes	% progress	Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Percentage implementation of annual action plan to facilitate strategic partnerships and participation of role players	4 quarterly association engagements	Tourism association	% progress	Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2019/20										
	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
	IDP OBJECTIVES		30/06/2019	2019/20	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr.	2nd Qtr.	3rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.
	KPA 3: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION.									
	<i>Environmental Health Management</i>									
13	To monitor and enforce national environmental health norms and standards in the Frances Baard district	Number of water samples collected analysed to monitor water quality	460 samples collected in 2018/19	460 samples collected	Number of samples collected and analysed	Quarterly reports	115	115	115	115
		Number of inspections at food premises to determine food safety	400 inspections conducted in 2018/19	450 inspections completed	Number of inspections conducted	Quarterly reports	115	115	110	110
		Number of surface swabs collected to analyse for diseases and other health risks	120 swabs collected in 2018/19	150 swabs collected	Number of surface swabs collected & analysed	Quarterly reports	37	37	38	38
		Number of food handlers trained on environmental health requirements	242 food handlers trained in 2018/19	180 food handlers trained	Number of food handlers trained	Quarterly reports	45	45	45	45
		Number of inspections at non-food premises	155 inspections conducted in 2018/19	180 inspections	Number of inspections conducted	Quarterly reports	45	45	45	45
14	To implement and monitor environmental planning and management in the Frances Baard district	Number of awareness campaigns implemented	60 awareness campaigns hosted in 2018/19	72 awareness campaigns implemented	Number of campaigns implemented	Quarterly reports	18	18	18	18
		Number of environmental calendar days celebrated	5 environmental calendar days celebrated	5 environmental calendar days celebrated	Number of days celebrated	Quarterly reports	1	-	2	2
		Number of atmospheric emissions inventory updates performed	100% updated atmospheric emissions inventory	4 updates performed	Number of updates performed	Quarterly reports	1	1	1	1
		Number of ambient air quality monitoring reports	4	4 monitoring reports	Number of reports	Quarterly reports	1	1	1	1
		Percentage progress in the review of the Environmental Management Framework (EMF)	Adopted EMF (2011)	100% reviewed EMF	% progress	Adopted EMF	-	100%	-	-

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2019/20										
	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
	IDP OBJECTIVES		30/06/2019	2019/20	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr.	2nd Qtr.	3rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.
	KPA 3: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION continue...									
	Disaster Management									
15	To support local municipalities with the implementation of Disaster Management Legislation	Number of volunteers trained on disaster risk management.	20 volunteers trained	20 volunteers trained	Number of volunteers trained	Quarterly reports	-	20	-	-
		Number of disaster management plans reviewed	0	4x plans reviewed	Number of plans	Quarterly reports	-	-	-	4
16	To assist local municipalities by implementing response and recovery mechanisms as per national disaster management framework	Percentage response to requests on disastrous incidents in the local municipalities.	100% response to all requests received	100% response to all requests received	% Assistance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
17	To develop institutional capacity and acquire resources for fire fighting services for 3 LMs	Percentage maintenance of fire fighting equipment in the 3LMs	Maintained fire fighting equipment in 2018/19	100%	% Maintenance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Percentage establishment of the fire fighting satellite station	Identified building for the fire station	Established fire station	% Completion	Close-out report	-	-	-	100%
18	To ensure effective internal security measures	Percentage maintenance and securing of Council's security systems	100% maintenance in 2017/18	100% maintenance	% Maintenance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Human Resource Management									
19	To comply with legislative requirements relating to human resource management and development	Percentage compliance with HRM & D reporting requirements	100% Achieved	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
20	To provide support on HR management and development function to LMs	Number of reports on the support provided to LMs	3 Reports developed in 2018/19	4 Quarterly reports	Number of reports	Quarterly reports	1	1	1	1
	Records Management and Office support									
21	To comply with the provincial archives act at FBDM and support the LMs towards compliance by 2022	Percentage compliance with the provincial archives act in FBDM	100% Compliance	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Number of reports on the support provided to LMs	100% Support	4 Quarterly reports	Number of reports	Quarterly reports	1	1	1	1
22	To provide effective and efficient office support functions	Number of progress reports on office support functions	100% Office support rendered for 2018/19	12 Reports	Number of reports	Monthly reports	3	3	3	3
23	To provide effective and cost efficient office support services	Percentage Maintenance of municipal buildings	2018/19 Maintenance projects complete	100% maintenance	% maintenance	Maintenance Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2019/20										
	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
	IDP OBJECTIVES		30/06/2019	2019/20	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr.	2nd Qtr.	3rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.
KPA 3: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION continue..										
	Information Communication Technology (ICT)									
24	To implement and maintain a sharable ICT environment within the district	Percentage implementation of ICT systems within the district.	100%	100% implementation of ICT systems	% Implementation	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
25	To support the improvement of ICT in three LMs	Number of reports on support provided to LMs towards the establishment of ICT governance structure	Status report	4x reports	Number of reports	Quarterly reports	1	1	1	1
		Number of reports produced on the technical support provided to LMs	4 reports	4x reports	Number of reports	Quarterly reports	1	1	1	1
	Integrated Development Planning (IDP)									
26	To develop and review the district municipality's IDP in compliance with legislation	Percentage progress in the review of the district municipal IDP.	100% reviewed 2018/19 district IDP	100% reviewed 2019/20 district IDP	Adopted IDP	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
27	To support the local municipalities in the preparation and and review of their IDPs	Percentage support to local municipalities in the review of their IDPs	100% implementation of the 2018/19 Process plan	100% implementation of the 2019/20 Process plan	Implemented process plan	Quarterly Reports/Process Plan	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Spatial Planning									
28	To facilitate the development of urban and rural areas in accordance with the relevant legislation	Percentage processing of land development applications received	100% processed applications received	100% processed applications received	% progress	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Percentage progress on the review of the SDF	2014/15 approved SDF	1x SDF reviewed	% progress	Quarterly reports	-	100%	100%	100%
29	To facilitate Brown and Green field development	Percentage progress on the completion of one infill development	0	100% completed infill development	% progress	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2019/20										
	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
	IDP OBJECTIVES		30/06/2019	2019/20	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr.	2nd Qtr.	3rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.
	KPA 3: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION continue..									
	Geographic Information System									
30	To promote the use of GIS as a tool in the district	Percentage access and maintenace of GIS in the district.	100% completed GIS planned activities in 2018/19 FY	100% implementation of planned GIS activities and	% progress	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Number of local municipalities trained and informed on GIS	100% Workshops conducted in 2018/19 FY	4 workshops hosted	Number	Quarterly reports	-	2	-	2
	Performance Management Systems (PMS)									
31	To maintain a functional performance management system in FBDM	Percentage compliance with performance management system in FBDM.	100%	100% Support	% Compliance	Quarterly reports and appraisals	100%	100%	100%	100%
32	To support performance management in 3 LM's	Percentage support with performacnce management system to 3LMs	PMS analysis reports for the local municipalities	Quarterly assessments of PMS in the LMs	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2019/20										
	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
	IDP OBJECTIVES		30/06/2019	2019/20	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr.	2nd Qtr.	3rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.
	KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION									
	Communication and Media									
33	To keep the public informed on government activities in the district.	Percentage implementation of the annual communication strategy action plan	96% Implementation of the action plan	100% implementation of the action plan	% Progress on implementation of action plan	Action plan activities implemented	100%	100%	100%	100%
34	To improve internal communication through the implementation of the internal communication strategy	Percentage implementation of the internal communication plan	100%	100% implementation	% Implementation	Internal communication action plan	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Risk Management									
35	To manage risk activities in the district.	Percentage implementation of risk management policies and strategies in FBDM.	2018/19 Risk Registers	100% implementation of approved annual risk implementation plan	% progress	Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Percentage implementantion of risk management policies and strategies for 2LMs	0	100% implementation	% progress	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
36	To prevent and manage fraud and corruption in the district.	Percentage implementation of fraud prevention policies and strategies in FBDM.	Approved FBDM Fraud Prevention Strategy, Policy and Plan	100% implementation of fraud prevention programme	% progress	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
		Percentage implementation of fraud management plan	Approved FBDM Fraud Prevention Strategy, Policy and Plan	100% implementation of fraud prevention programme	% progress	Quarterly reports	-	100%	-	-

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2019/20										
	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
	IDP OBJECTIVES		30/06/2019	2019/20	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr.	2nd Qtr.	3rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.
	KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION continue...									
	<i>Internal Audit</i>									
37	<i>To evaluate the effectiveness of the established control processes and assessment of compliance with legislation in FBDM and the LM's.</i>	Percentage implementation of the approved internal audit plans (fbdm and 2LMs)	92% completion of planned activities for 2018/19	100% Implementation of the audit plans	% Implementation	Quarterly I/A reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	<i>Legal and Compliance Services</i>									
38	<i>To provide legal services and compliance services in the district</i>	Percentage provision of legal and compliance services in the district.	100% Compliance in 2018/19	100%	% Compliance	Litigation register	100%	100%	100%	100%
39	<i>Provision of sound legal binding contracts in the district</i>	Percentage provision of legal contract services	100% Compliance in 2018/19	100%	% Provision	Contract register	100%	100%	100%	100%
	<i>Council and Committee Services</i>									
40	<i>To ensure an effective and efficient functioning of council and its committees</i>	Percentage facilitation of council and committee meetings to ensure a fully functional council and its committee oversight and administrative systems	100% facilitation in 2018/19	100%	% Compliance	Signed agenda and minutes of Council and committee meetings	100%	100%	100%	100%
	<i>Youth Services</i>									
41	<i>To facilitate and coordinate youth development in the district</i>	Number of stakeholder engagement platforms facilitated	100%	8 Platforms	Number of platforms	Quarterly Reports	2	2	2	2
		Number of youth development programmes coordinated	100%	5 Youth development programmes	Number of platforms	Quarterly Reports	1	1	1	2
	<i>Special Programmes</i>									
42	<i>To facilitate and coordinate special programmes in the district.</i>	Percentage facilitation and coordination of special programmes in the district as per the annual action plan	100% Implemented 2018/19 programmes	100% Implementation of approved programmes	% progress	Quarterly Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2019/20										
	KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
	IDP OBJECTIVES		30/06/2019	2019/20	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr.	2nd Qtr.	3rd Qtr.	4th Qtr.
	KPA 5: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT.									
	Budget and Treasury									
43	To ensure compliance to all accounting and legislative reporting requirements.	Percentage compliance to budgeting and reporting requirements.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
44	To provide financial management support to the local municipalities in the district.	Percentage implementation of a support programme to the local municipalities.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
45	To ensure sound financial management practices	Percentage compliance to legislation	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
46	To ensure implementation of supply chain management policies and related prescripts.	Percentage compliance with National treasury supply chain management system.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

4. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR 2019/20

In respect of the budget implementation component of the SDBIP, circular 13 requires a breakdown by monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source and monthly projections of operational and capital expenditure and revenue for each vote.

4.1 Monthly projections of revenue and expenditure by vote

The anticipated revenue for the 2019/20 financial year amounts to R 136,245m and the expenditure amounts to R 149,271m. The table below provides a summary of the monthly projections for revenue and expenditure per vote.

4.2 Monthly projections: Capital expenditure by vote

The FBDM envisages a spending of R3, 525m on the capital budget for 2019/20 financial year. The capital budget will be funded from a combination of surplus cash, grants allocations and other public contributions. This is followed by monthly projections for the 2019/20 financial year for each vote.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

Budget Year 2019/20												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
			4				4				0	8	-	-
											4	4	-	-
-	169	49	205	985	-	-	655	725	200		420	3,408	100	-
											14	14	-	-
											91	91	100	-
-	169	49	209	985	-	-	659	725	200	-	529	3,525	200	-

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

VOTE	July			August			September			October			November			December		
	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000
<u>Executive & Council</u>																		
Council	668	0	0	754	0	0	806	0	250	1,349	0	0	918	0	0	698	0	0
Municipal Manager	128	0	0	148	0	0	637	0	0	198	0	0	159	0	0	144	0	0
Committee Services & Administration	77	0	0	89	0	0	78	0	0	91	0	0	81	0	0	88	0	0
Internal Audit	159	0	0	189	0	0	183	0	0	228	0	0	218	0	0	205	0	0
Communications	103	0	0	118	0	0	136	0	0	254	4	0	180	0	0	117	0	0
Risk Unit	79	0	0	92	0	0	83	0	0	112	0	0	88	0	0	89	0	0
Political Office - Administration	203	0	0	237	0	0	218	0	0	289	0	0	234	0	0	236	0	0
Youth Unit	101	0	0	120	0	0	113	0	0	134	0	0	123	0	0	128	0	0
Legal & Compliance	59	0	0	68	0	0	60	0	0	73	0	0	63	0	0	67	0	0
<u>Budget & Treasury</u>																		
Directorate	209	0	0	657	0	1,000	332	0	0	814	0	0	446	0	0	1,810	0	0
Finance: Revenue & Expenditure	196	0	50,666	231	0	521	215	0	521	259	0	621	242	0	521	240	0	39,115
Finance: Budget Office	373	0	0	439	0	0	400	0	0	465	0	0	461	0	0	454	0	0
Finance: Supply Chain Management	179	0	0	207	0	0	187	0	0	248	0	0	209	0	0	201	0	0
Finance: Motor Vehicle Pool	-38	0	0	-37	0	0	-49	0	0	-305	0	0	276	0	0	3	0	0
<u>Corporate Services</u>																		
Director: Administration	105	0	0	122	0	0	109	0	0	135	0	0	114	0	0	120	0	0
Information Systems	139	0	0	170	0	0	192	0	0	328	160	0	386	360	0	194	0	0
Human Resource Management	240	0	167	303	0	167	363	0	167	588	0	167	466	0	167	383	0	166,670
Office support Services	467	0	0	535	169	0	575	0	0	1,226	0	0	1,008	0	0	498	0	0
Environmental Health	331	0	0	399	0	0	364	49	0	857	0	0	671	0	0	623	0	0
Firefighting & Disaster Management	422	0	0	515	0	0	511	0	0	672	25	0	802	625	0	652	0	0
<u>Planning & Development</u>																		
Directorate: Planning	103	0	0	119	0	0	105	0	0	121	0	0	108	0	0	118	0	0
Local Economic Development	281	0	0	359	0	0	415	0	0	560	0	0	520	0	0	470	0	0
GIS Management	89	0	0	131	0	0	159	0	0	375	0	0	247	0	0	266	0	0
Spacial Planning	159	0	67	108	0	67	111	0	67	139	0	67	134	0	67	126	0	67
Tourism	101	0	0	194	0	0	192	0	0	223	0	0	219	0	0	222	0	0
IDP Management	92	0	0	106	0	0	97	0	0	142	0	0	107	0	0	101	0	0
<u>Project Management & Advisory Services</u>																		
Directorate: Infrastructure Development	111	0	0	129	0	0	113	0	1,270	132	0	0	140	0	0	127	0	0
Project Management Services	265	0	0	492	0	0	273	0	0	3,287	0	0	1,395	0	0	4,348	0	0
Maintenance of Roads	32	0	88	38	0	88	49	0	88	78	20	88	80	0	88	47	0	88
Housing	197	0	0	236	0	0	229	0	0	285	0	0	264	0	0	257	0	0
Total by Vote	5,633	0	50,987	7,270	169	1,842	7,256	49	2,362	13,359	209	942	10,360	985	842	13,029	0	39,436

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

VOTE	January			February			March			April			May			June			Total		
	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000
<u>Vote1: Executive & Council</u>																					
Council	1,080	0	0	833	0	0	1,053	0	0	978	0	0	1,500	0	0	964	0	0	11,602	0	250
Municipal Manager	154	0	0	205	0	0	337	0	0	228	0	0	280	0	0	392	0	0	3,010	0	0
Committee Services & Administration	82	0	0	116	0	0	119	0	0	129	0	0	141	0	0	230	0	0	1,320	0	0
Internal Audit	197	0	0	338	0	0	340	0	0	377	0	0	353	0	0	556	0	0	3,341	0	0
Communications	169	0	0	223	4	0	240	0	0	237	0	0	293	0	0	405	0	0	2,475	8	0
Risk Unit	90	0	0	119	0	0	125	0	0	133	0	0	162	0	0	237	0	0	1,408	0	0
Political Office - Administration	233	0	0	335	0	0	348	0	0	375	0	0	425	0	0	713	0	0	3,847	0	0
Youth Unit	117	0	0	197	0	0	198	0	0	220	0	0	210	0	0	340	0	0	2,002	0	0
Legal & Compliance	63	0	0	89	0	0	91	0	0	99	0	0	110	0	0	176	0	0	1,018	0	0
<u>Vote2 - Budget & Treasury</u>																					
Directorate	247	0	0	332	0	0	422	0	0	608	0	0	388	0	0	1,642	4	0	7,908	4	1,000
Finance: Revenue & Expenditure	228	0	521	364	0	521	368	0	32,388	404	0	521	400	0	521	643	0	521	3,790	0	126,959
Finance: Budget Office	427	0	0	674	0	0	830	0	0	749	0	0	736	0	0	1,211	0	0	7,219	0	0
Finance: Supply Chain Management	205	0	0	276	0	0	289	0	0	307	0	0	362	0	0	540	0	0	3,209	0	0
Finance: Motor Vehicle Pool	32	0	0	147	0	0	82	0	0	118	0	0	-266	0	0	37	0	0	0	0	0
<u>Vote3: Corporate Services</u>																					
Director: Administration	115	0	0	159	0	0	245	0	0	177	0	0	202	0	0	316	0	0	1,918	0	0
Information Systems	276	0	0	448	531	0	462	0	0	493	0	0	472	0	0	608	69	0	4,168	1,120	0
Human Resource Management	407	0	167	846	55	167	855	0	167	952	0	167	837	0	167	1,114	0	167	7,355	55	2,000
Office support Services	834	0	0	966	0	0	1,095	0	0	1,069	0	0	1,536	0	0	1,585	0	0	11,396	169	0
Environmental Health	405	0	0	715	0	0	766	0	0	742	0	0	813	0	0	1,169	0	0	7,855	49	0
Vote: Firefighting & Disaster Management	611	0	0	1,130	55	0	1,132	725	0	1,231	200	246	1,038	0	0	1,669	385	0	10,385	2,016	246
<u>Vote4: Planning & Development</u>																					
Directorate: Planning	108	0	0	154	0	0	238	0	0	172	0	0	187	0	0	307	0	0	1,841	0	0
Local Economic Development	441	0	0	1,011	0	0	994	0	0	1,135	0	0	872	0	0	1,328	0	0	8,387	0	0
GIS Management	195	0	0	424	0	0	451	0	0	449	0	0	442	0	0	523	0	0	3,633	0	0
Spacial Planning	119	0	67	232	0	67	230	0	67	259	0	67	218	0	67	346	0	67	2,048	0	800
Tourism	198	0	0	387	0	0	381	0	0	432	0	0	361	0	0	599	0	0	3,625	0	0
IDP Management	108	0	0	139	14	0	149	0	0	155	0	0	198	0	0	275	0	0	1,803	14	0
<u>Vote5: Project Management & Advisory Services</u>																					
Directorate: Infrastructure Development	126	0	2,670	176	0	0	180	0	0	194	0	0	207	0	0	339	0	0	1,974	0	3,940
Project Management Services	475	0	0	3,607	0	0	3,674	0	0	1,917	0	0	2,169	0	0	3,684	70	0	25,586	70	0
Maintenance of Roads	62	0	88	114	0	88	114	0	88	122	0	88	101	0	88	142	1	88	980	21	1,050
Housing	243	0	0	425	0	0	426	0	0	474	0	0	440	0	0	696	0	0	4,170	0	0
Total by Vote	8,049	0	3,512	15,177	659	842	16,233	725	32,709	14,935	200	1,088	15,186	0	842	22,786	529	842	149,271	3,525	136,245

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

4.3 Monthly projections: Revenue by source

	July R 000	August R 000	September R 000	October R 000	November R 000	December R 000	January R 000	February R 000	March R 000	April R 000	May R 000	June R 000	Total R 000
Grants	50 379	1 233	1 753	333	233	38 827	2 903	233	32 100	479	233	233	128 942
Interest earned - external investments	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	446	5 350
Other	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	67	800
Rental of facilities and equipment	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	96	1 153
Total Revenue by Source	50 987	1 842	2 362	942	842	39 436	3 512	842	32 709	1 088	842	842	136 245

5. CONCLUSION

The SDBIP is a significant intervention tool in the strengthening of democratic governance in the local sphere of government. The SDBIP prescribes that the FBDM's annual targets be provided in order to assist with implementation and monitoring. Regular reviews would compare targets with actual outcomes and revise future targets as necessary.

The SDBIP monitoring of actual revenue targets and spending against the budget will be reported monthly in terms of section 71 of the MFMA. In terms of section 71 of the MFMA, the accounting officer must not later than ten days after the last working day of each month, submit to the Executive Mayor and the relevant provincial treasury a statement on the state of the municipalities' budget, reflecting the following:

- Actual revenue, per revenue source;
- Actual borrowings;
- Actual expenditure, per vote;
- Actual capital expenditure, per vote;
- The amount of any allocations received;

And explanation of:

- Any material variances from what the municipality have projected on revenue by source, and from the municipality's expenditure projections per vote;
- Any material variances from the service delivery and budget implementation plan and;
- Any remedial or corrective steps taken or to be taken to ensure that projected revenue and expenditure remain within the municipality's approved budget.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2019-2020

The SDBIP therefore provides an excellent basis for the councilors of the FBDM to monitor the implementation of service delivery programmes and initiatives across the district. The score card in the SDBIP presents a clear mandate to councilors in terms of playing their oversight function. Regular reports are presented to the section 79 committees in terms of the commitments made in the departmental/unit operational plans.

Administratively, the SDBIP facilitates proper monitoring of performance by senior management and the municipal manager against set targets. The municipal manager's commitments as indicated in the score card will enable the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee to monitor the progress of FBDM in terms of implementing programmes and initiatives in the district. Similarly, the municipal manager is being provided with a tool to ensure accountability for all the key performance indicators in the score card of the municipality.

SUBMITTED BY:

DATE: _____

Municipal Manager

APPROVED BY:

DATE: _____

Executive Mayor